

Think Investments. Think Kotak.

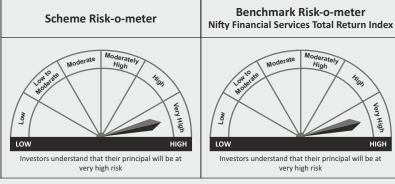
# SCHEME INFORMATION DOCUMENT (SID)

# **KOTAK BANKING & FINANCIAL SERVICES FUND**

An open ended equity scheme investing in the Banking and Financial Services sectors

This product is suitable for investors who are seeking\*:

- · Long term capital growth
- Investment in portfolio of predominantly equity & equity related securities of companies engaged in Banking & Financial Services



\*Investors should consult their financial advisers if in doubt about whether the product is suitable for them.

(The product labelling assigned during the New Fund Offer is based on internal assessment of the Scheme Characteristics or model portfolio and the same may vary post NFO when actual investments are made)

Units at ₹10 each during the New Fund Offer

NFO Opens on: Monday, February 06, 2023

NFO Closes on: Monday, February 20, 2023

Continuous Offer for Units at NAV based prices.

Scheme Re-opens for continuous sale and repurchase on or before: March 06, 2023

Name of Mutual Fund	Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund
Name of Asset Management Company	Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd CIN: U65991MH1994PLC080009
Name of Trustee Company	Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Ltd CIN: U65990MH1995PLC090279
Registered Address of the Companies	27 BKC, C-27, G Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra (E), Mumbai - 400051
Corporate Office Address of Asset Management Company	2nd Floor, 12-BKC, Plot No. C-12, G-Block, Bandra Kurla Complex, Bandra East, Mumbai - 400 051
Website	https://kotakmf.com

The particulars of the Scheme have been prepared in accordance with the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations 1996, (herein after referred to as SEBI (MF) Regulations) as amended till date, and filed with SEBI, along with a Due Diligence Certificate from the AMC. The units being offered for public subscription have not been approved or recommended by SEBI nor has SEBI certified the accuracy or adequacy of the Scheme Information Document.

The Scheme Information Document sets forth concisely the information about the scheme that a prospective investor ought to know before investing. Before investing, investors should also ascertain about any further changes to this Scheme Information Document after the date of this Document from the Mutual Fund / Investor Service Centres / Website / Distributors or Brokers.

The investors are advised to refer to the Statement of Additional Information (SAI) for details of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund, Tax and Legal issues and general information on https://kotakmf.com

SAI is incorporated by reference (is legally a part of the Scheme Information Document). For a free copy of the current SAI, please contact your nearest Investor Service Centre or log on to our website.

The Scheme Information Document should be read in conjunction with the SAI and not in isolation.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

I.	HIGHLIGHTS/SUMMARY OF THE SCHEME	3
II.	INTRODUCTION	
A.	Risk Factors	7
В.	Requirement of Minimum Investors in the Scheme	17
C.	Special Considerations	18
D.	Definitions	20
E.	Due Diligence by the Asset Management Company	24
III.	INFORMATION ABOUT THE SCHEME	
A.	Type of the scheme	25
В.	What is the investment objective of the scheme?	25
C.	How will the scheme allocate its assets?	
D.	Where will the scheme invest?	27
E.	What is the investment strategy?	29
F.	Fundamental Attributes	
G.	How will the scheme benchmark its performance?	71
H.	Who manages the scheme?	
I.	What are Investment Restrictions?	74
J.	Additional Scheme Related Disclosures	86
K.	How has the scheme performed?	86
IV.	UNITS AND OFFER	87
A.	New Fund Offer (NFO)	87
В.	Ongoing Offer Details	94
C.	Periodic Disclosures	129
D.	Computation of NAV	135
V.	FEES AND EXPENSES	136
A.	New Fund Offer (NFO) Expenses	136
В.	Total Expense Ratio (TER)	136
C.	Load structure	139
VI.	RIGHTS OF UNITHOLDERS	141
VII.	PENALTIES, PENDING LITIGATION OR PROCEEDINGS, FINDINGS	OF
	INSPECTIONS OR INVESTIGATIONS FOR WHICH ACTION MAY HAVE BE	EEN
	TAKEN OR IS IN THE PROCESS OF BEING TAKEN BY ANY REGULATOR	)RY
	AUTHORITY	142

# I. HIGHLIGHTS/SUMMARY OF THE SCHEME

SCHEME	Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund
Type of Scheme	An open ended equity scheme investing in the Banking and Financial Services
Type of seneme	sectors
Scheme Code	KOTM/O/E/SEC/22/11/0093
<b>Investment Objective</b>	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate long-term capital
	appreciation from a portfolio that is invested predominantly in equity and
	equity related securities of companies engaged in banking and financial
	services sector. However, there can be no assurance that the investment
	objective of the scheme would be achieved.
Liquidity	Open-ended. Purchases and Redemptions at prices related to Applicable NAV
	on each Business Day.
Benchmark Index	Nifty Financial Services Total Return Index
	Benchmark rationale-The benchmark index is designed to reflect the behaviour
	and performance of the Indian financial market such as banks, financial
	institutions, housing finance, NBFC, Insurance and other financial services
	companies. The index comprises of maximum of 20 stocks. The composition of
	the aforesaid benchmark is such that, it is most suited for comparing the
	performance of the scheme.
	The Trustees reserves right to change benchmark in future for measuring
	performance of the scheme and as per the guidelines and directives issued by
	SEBI from time to time.
Transparency / NAV	The NAVs of the Scheme will be calculated and updated on every Business day
disclosure	on AMFI's website <u>www.amfiindia.com</u> by 11.00 p.m. The First NAV of the
	scheme shall be declared within 5 working days from the date of allotment.
	The NAVs shall also be updated on the website of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual
	Fund viz. www.kotakmf.com by 11.00 p.m. Unitholders may avail the facility
	to receive the latest available NAVs through SMS by submitting a specific
	request in this regard to the AMC/Mutual Fund.
	Delay in uploading of NAV beyond 11.00 p.m. on every business day shall be
	explained in writing to AMFI. In case the NAVs are not available before the
	commencement of business hours on the following business day due to any
	reason, a press release for revised NAV shall be issued.
	In terms of SEBI regulations, a complete statement of the Scheme portfolio will
	be sent to all unitholders, within ten days from the close of each month / half-
	year whose email addresses are registered with the Mutual Fund.
	The portfolio of the scheme (alongwith ISIN) shall also be disclosed on the
	website of Mutual Fund (www.kotakmf.com) and on the website of AMFI
	(www.amfiindia.com) on a monthly and half-yearly basis within 10 days from
	the close of each month/ half-year respectively in a user-friendly and
	downloadable spreadsheet format.

Plans	Direct Plan	and Regular Plan			
	Scheme dir	Direct Plan: This Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in a Scheme directly with the Fund and is not available for investors who route their investments through a Distributor.			
	_	Regular Plan: This Plan is for investors who wish to route their investmen through any distributor.			
	The portfol	io of both plans will be un	segregated.		
Default Plan	"Direct Pla	Investors subscribing under Direct Plan of the Scheme will have to indicate "Direct Plan" against the Scheme name in the application form e.g "Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund – Direct Plan."			
	Investors should also indicate "Direct" in the ARN column of form.  If the application is received incomplete with respect to Regular/Direct Plan, the application will be processed as under:			pect to not selecting	
	Scenario	Broker Code mentioned by the investor	Plan mentioned by the investor	Default Plan to be captured	
	1	Not mentioned	Not mentioned	Direct Plan	
	2	Not mentioned	Direct	Direct Plan	
	3	Not mentioned	Regular	Direct Plan	
	4	Mentioned	Direct	Direct Plan	
	5	Direct	Not Mentioned	Direct Plan	
	6	Direct	Regular	Direct Plan	
	7	Mentioned	Regular	Regular Plan	
	8	Mentioned	Not Mentioned	Regular Plan	
	application AMC shall the receipt correct cod the transact load.	of wrong/ invalid/ income form, the application shall contact and obtain the cort of the application form file is not received within 30 tion under Direct Plan from	all be processed und rect ARN code with rom the investor/ di 0 calendar days, the m the date of applic	der Regular Plan. The in 30 calendar days of istributor. In case, the AMC shall reprocess ation without any exit	
Options	Growth and Reinvestme	d Income Distribution cun ent)	n capital withdrawal	(IDCW) (Payout and	
		of the above Options will f investments remaining the		parately declared; the	
	(for units l	re requested to note that, wheld in Physical) is less the ly reinvested.			

Choice of default	• If applicant does not indicate the choice of option between growth and
option	IDCW option in the application form then the fund will accept it as an
	application for growth option under respective plan.
	• If applicant does not indicate the choice of IDCW sub-option between
	Payout IDCW and reinvestment IDCW then the fund will accept it as an
	application for reinvestment IDCW
Income Distribution	At the discretion of the Trustees
cum capital withdrawal	The time dissertation of time Trustees
(IDCW) Frequency is	
declared subject to	
availability and	
adequacy of	
distributable surplus	
	Available
SIP/SWP/STP/Transfer	Avanauic
of IDCW Plan/FSIP	
Trigger Facilities/VTP	I det and a set of the
SIP/ & Dates	Investors can select SIP date as any date from 1st to 31st of a given month/
	quarter. In case the chosen date is not available on account being a non-
	business day, the SIP will be processed on the immediate next Business Day
FSIP Frequency &	Investors can select FSIP date as any date from 1st to 31st of a given month/
Dates	quarter. In case the chosen date is not available /non-business day, the FSIP
	will be processed on the immediate next Business Day.
SWP/STP Frequency	Daily (Only for STP), Weekly (Only for STP), Monthly and Quarterly
SWP Dates	1st, 7th, 14th, 21st and 25 <sup>th</sup>
STP Dates	Any Business Day
SWP/STP	Fixed Sum or Entire Appreciation
SSIP Frequency and	Monthly/Quarterly -Any date from 1st to 31st of a given month/quarter
Dates	, , ,
SSTP Frequency and	Monthly/Quarterly- Any Business Day (Monday-Friday) and Any Business
Dates	date from 1st to 31st
SSWP Frequency and	Monthly/Quarterly-1 <sup>st</sup> , 7 <sup>th</sup> , 14 <sup>th</sup> , 21 <sup>st</sup> & 25 <sup>th</sup>
Dates	1101101111111111111111111111111111111
Minimum Investment	
Initial Purchase (Non	Rs. 5000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 for purchases and of Re. 0.01 for switches
Initial Purchase (Non-	Ks. 5000/- and in multiples of Ke. 1 for purchases and of Ke. 0.01 for switches
SIP)	Rs. 1000/- and in multiples of Re. 1 for purchases and of Re. 0.01 for switches
Additional Purchase	KS. 1000/- and in multiples of Ke. 1 for purchases and of Ke. 0.01 for switches
(Non- SIP)	D 500/ (C-1:
SIP Purchase	Rs. 500/- (Subject to a minimum of 10 SIP installments of Rs. 500/- each)
Minimum Redemption	
Size as mentioned	
below	
In Rupees/ Units	The minimum redemption amount for all plans will be Rs. 1000/- or 100 units
	or account balance, whichever is lower.
Minimum balance to be	There is no minimum balance requirement.
maintained and	
consequences of non-	
maintenance.	

Cheques/ Drafts to	Regular Plan: Cheques should be drawn in favor of Kotak Banking &	
favour	Financial Services Fund  Direct Plan: Cheques should be drawn in favor of Kotak Banking & Financial	
	Services Fund – Direct Plan	
Loads:		
Entry Load	In terms of SEBI Circular No. SEBI/IMD/CIR No. 4/168230/09 dated June 30, 2009, no entry load will be charged on purchase / additional purchase / switchin. The commission as specified in the aforesaid circular, if any, on investment made by the investor shall be paid by the investor directly to the Distributor, based on his assessment of various factors including the service rendered by the	
	Distributor.	
Exit Load	• For redemption / switch out of upto 10% of the initial investment amount (limit) purchased or switched in within 1 year from the date of allotment: Nil.	
	• If units redeemed or switched out are in excess of the limit within 1 year from the date of allotment: 1%.	
	• If units are redeemed or switched out on or after 1 year from the date of allotment: NIL	
	Any exit load charged (net off Goods and Services tax, if any) shall be	
	credited back to the Scheme. Units issued on reinvestment of IDCWs	
	shall not be subject to entry and exit load	
Accepting of cash	At present, applications for investing in scheme through cash are not accepted	
transactions	by Kotak AMC. The Asset Management Company is in process of implementing adequate systems and controls to accept Cash Investment in the Scheme. Information in this regard will be provided to Investors as and when the facility is made available.	

#### II. INTRODUCTION

#### A. Risk Factors

#### **Standard Risk Factors:**

- Investment in Mutual Fund Units involves investment risks such as trading volumes, settlement risk, liquidity risk, default risk including the possible loss of principal.
- As the price / value / interest rates of the securities in which the scheme invests fluctuates, the value of your investment in the scheme may go up or down. The value of investments may be affected, inter-alia, by changes in the market, interest rates, changes in credit rating, trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures; the NAV is also exposed to Price/Interest-Rate Risk and Credit Risk and may be affected inter-alia, by government policy, volatility and liquidity in the money markets and pressure on the exchange rate of the rupee
- Past performance of the Sponsor/AMC/Mutual Fund does not guarantee future performance of the scheme.
- Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund is only name of the scheme and does not in any manner indicate either the quality of the scheme or its future prospects and returns.
- The sponsor is not responsible or liable for any loss resulting from the operation of any of the scheme beyond the initial contribution of Rs.2,50,000 made by it towards setting up the Fund.
- The scheme under this scheme information document is not a guaranteed or assured return scheme.

#### **Scheme Specific Risk Factors**

The scheme being sector-specific will be largely affected by the risks associated with the Banking, Financial and allied sectors. Investment in the scheme carries higher volatility risk with regard to non-diversification of the portfolio due to the investment universe being limited to companies that are operating in the said sectors, compared to other diversified equity schemes. The scheme will be subjected to higher liquidity risk as the fund is concentrated in particular sectors. Owing to high concentration risk being a sectoral scheme, risk of capital loss could be relatively high.

# Risk associated with Capital Markets or Equity Markets (i.e. Markets in which Equity Shares or Equity oriented instruments are issued and traded)

#### Price fluctuations and Volatility:

Mutual Funds, like securities investments, are subject to market and other risks and there can be neither a guarantee against loss resulting from an investment in the Scheme nor any assurance that the objective of the Scheme will be achieved. The NAV of the Units issued under the Scheme can go up or down because of various factors that affect the capital market in general, such as, but not limited to, changes in interest rates, government policy and volatility in the capital markets. Pressure on the exchange rate of the Rupee may also affect security prices.

#### • Concentration / Sector Risk:

When a Mutual Fund Scheme, by mandate, restricts its investments only to a particular sector; there arises a risk called concentration risk. If the sector, for any reason, fails to perform, the portfolio value will plummet and the Investment Manager will not be able to diversify the investment in any other sector. Investments under this scheme will be in a portfolio of diversified equity or equity related stocks spanning across a few selected sectors. Hence the concentration risks could be high.

# • Liquidity Risks:

Liquidity in Equity investments may be affected by trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures. These factors may also affect the Scheme's ability to make intended purchases/sales, cause potential losses to the Scheme and result in the Scheme missing certain investment opportunities. These factors can also affect the time taken by KMMF for redemption of Units, which could be significant in the event of receipt of a very large number of redemption requests or very large value redemption requests. In view of this, redemption may be limited or suspended after approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustee, under certain circumstances as described in the Statement of Additional Information.

- Potential Loss associated with Derivative Trading pertaining to Equity Markets:
- a) In case of investments in index futures, the risk would be the same as in the case of investments in a portfolio of shares representing an index. The extent of loss is the same as in the underlying stocks. In case futures are used for hedging a portfolio of stocks, which is different from the index stocks, the extent of loss could be more or less depending on the coefficient of variation of such portfolio with respect to the index; such coefficient is known as Beta.
- b) The risk (loss) for an options buyer is limited to the premium paid, while the risk (loss) of an options writer is unlimited, the latter's gains being limited to the premiums earned. However, in the case of KMMF, all option positions will have underlying assets and therefore all losses due to price-movement beyond the strike price will actually be an opportunity loss. The writer of a put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset declines below the exercise price. The writer of a call option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset increases above the exercise price.
- Potential Loss associated with Securities Lending:-

In the case of securities lending the additional risk is that there can be temporary illiquidity of the securities that are lent out and the Fund may not be able to sell such lent-out securities, resulting in an opportunity loss. In case of a default by counterparty, the loss to the Fund can be equivalent to the securities lent.

Risks associated with Debt / Money Markets (i.e. Markets in which Interest bearing Securities or Discounted Instruments are traded)

#### i. Credit Risk:

Securities carry a Credit risk of repayment of principal or interest by the borrower. This risk depends on micro-economic factors such as financial soundness and ability of the borrower as also macro-economic factors such as Industry performance, Competition from Imports, Competitiveness of Exports, Input costs, Trade barriers, Favorability of Foreign Currency conversion rates, etc.

Credit risks of most issuers of Debt securities are rated by Independent and professionally run rating agencies. Ratings of Credit issued by these agencies typically range from "AAA" (read as "Triple A" denoting "Highest Safety") to "D" (denoting "Default"), with about 6 distinct ratings between the two extremes.

The highest credit rating (i.e. lowest credit risk) commands a low yield for the borrower. Conversely, the lowest credit rated borrower can raise funds at a relatively higher cost. On account of a higher credit risk for lower rated borrowers lenders prefer higher rated instruments further justifying the lower yields.

#### ii. Price-Risk or Interest-Rate Risk:

From the perspective of coupon rates, Debt securities can be classified in two categories, i.e., Fixed Income bearing Securities and Floating Rate Securities. In Fixed Income Bearing Securities, the Coupon rate is determined at the time of investment and paid/received at the predetermined frequency. In the Floating Rate Securities, on the other hand, the coupon rate changes - 'floats' - with the underlying benchmark rate, e.g., MIBOR, 1 yr. Treasury Bill.

Fixed Income Securities (such as Government Securities, bonds, debentures and money market instruments) where a fixed return is offered, run price-risk. Generally, when interest rates rise, prices of fixed income securities fall and when interest rates drop, the prices increase. The extent of fall or rise in the prices is a function of the existing coupon, the payment-frequency of such coupon, days to maturity and the increase or decrease in the level of interest rates. The prices of Government Securities (existing and new) will be influenced only by movement in interest rates in the financial system. Whereas, in the case of corporate or institutional fixed income securities, such as bonds or debentures, prices are influenced not only by the change in interest rates but also by credit rating of the security and liquidity thereof.

Floating rate securities issued by a government (coupon linked to treasury bill benchmark or a real return inflation linked bond) have the least sensitivity to interest rate movements, as compared to other securities. The Government of India has already issued a few such securities and the Investment Manager believes that such securities may become available in future as well. These securities can play an important role in minimizing interest rate risk on a portfolio.

# iii. Risk of Rating Migration:

The following table illustrates the impact of change of rating (credit worthiness) on the price of a hypothetical AA rated security with a maturity period of 3 years, a coupon of 10.00% p.a. and a market value of Rs. 100. If it is downgraded to A category, which commands a market yield of, say, 11.50% p.a., its market value would drop to Rs. 98.76 (i.e. 1.24%) If the security is up-graded to AAA category which commands a market yield of, say, 9.60% p.a. its market value would increase to Rs103.48 (i.e. by 3.48%). The figures shown in the table are only indicative and are intended to demonstrate how the price of a security can be affected by change in credit rating.

Rating	Yield (% p.a.)	Market Value (Rs.)
AA	11.00	100.00
If upgraded to AAA	9.60	103.48
If downgraded to A	11.50	98.76

### iv. Basis Risk:

During the life of floating rate security or a swap the underlying benchmark index may become less active and may not capture the actual movement in the interest rates or at times the benchmark may cease to exist. These types of events may result in loss of value in the portfolio. Where swaps are used to hedge an underlying fixed income security, basis risk could arise when the fixed income yield curve moves differently from that of the swap benchmark curve.

# v. Spread Risk:

In a floating rate security the coupon is expressed in terms of a spread or mark up over the benchmark rate. However, depending upon the market conditions the spreads may move adversely or favourably leading to fluctuation in NAV.

#### vi. Reinvestment Risk:

Investments in fixed income securities may carry reinvestment risk as interest rates prevailing on the interest or maturity due dates may differ from the original coupon of the bond. Consequently, the proceeds may get invested at a lower rate.

#### vii. Liquidity Risk:

The corporate debt market is relatively illiquid vis-a- vis the government securities market. There could therefore be difficulties in exiting from corporate bonds in times of uncertainties. Liquidity in a scheme therefore may suffer. Even though the Government Securities market is more liquid compared to that of other debt instruments, on occasions, there could be difficulties in transacting in the market due to extreme volatility or unusual constriction in market volumes or on occasions when an unusually large transaction has to be put through. In view of this, redemption may be limited or suspended after approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustee, under certain circumstances as described elsewhere in the SAI.

#### Risk Associated with Investment in Derivatives Market

Derivative products are leveraged instruments and can provide disproportionate gains as well as disproportionate losses to the investor. Execution of such strategies depends upon the ability of the fund manager to identify such opportunities. Identification and execution of the strategies to be pursued by the fund manager involve uncertainty and decision of fund manager may not always be profitable. No assurance can be given that the fund manager will be able to identify or execute such strategies. The risks associated with the use of derivatives are different from or possibly greater than, the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investment.

The risks associated with the use of derivatives are different from or possibly greater than the risks associated with investing directly in securities and other traditional investments. There are certain risks inherent in derivatives. These are:

- a) Basis Risk This risk arises when the derivative instrument used to hedge the underlying asset does not match the movement of the underlying being hedged for e.g. mismatch between the maturity date of the futures and the actual selling date of the asset.
- **b)** Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.
- c) Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivates may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.
- d) In case of investments in index futures, the risk would be the same as in the case of investments in a portfolio of shares representing an index. The extent of loss is the same as in the underlying stocks. In case futures are used for hedging a portfolio of stocks, which is different from the index stocks, the extent of loss could be more or less depending on the coefficient of variation of such portfolio with respect to the index; such coefficient is known as Beta.
- e) The risk related to hedging for use of derivatives, (apart from the derivatives risk mentioned above) is that event of risk, which we were anticipating and hedged our position to mitigate it, does not happen. In such case, the cost incurred in hedging the position would be a avoidable charge to the scheme net assets.

- f) Credit Risk The credit risk in derivative transaction is the risk that the counter party will default on its obligations and is generally low, as there is no exchange of principal amounts in a IRS / IRF derivative transaction. With the phased implementation of physical settlement of stocks in equity derivative segment, though there is an element of risk of stock / funds not being received, the same is mitigated due to settlement guarantee similar to equity cash market segment.
- g) Interest Rate Risk interest rate is one of the variables while valuing derivatives such as futures & options. For example, with everything remaining constant, when interest rates increase, the price of Call option would increase. Thus, fluctuations in interest rates would result in volatility in the valuation of derivatives.
- h) Model Risk A variety of models can be used to value options. Hence, the risk to the fund is that the fund manager buys a particular option using a particular valuation model (on the basis of which the option seems to be fairly priced or cheap) but the market is valuing it using another valuation model and according to which the option may be expensive.
- i) The risk (loss) for an option buyer is limited to the premium paid, while the risk (loss) of an option writer is unlimited, the latter's gain being limited to the premiums earned. However, in the case of the Fund, all option positions will have underlying assets and therefore all losses due to price-movement beyond the strike price will actually be an opportunity loss. The writer of a put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset declines below the strike price. The writer of a call option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset increases above the strike price.
- j) Potential Loss associated with Derivative Trading pertaining to Debt Markets:

The use of an Interest Rate Swap ('IRS') does not eliminate the credit (default) risk on the original investment. While the fixed to floating rate IRS reduces interest rate risk caused by rise in interest rates, it also restricts the profit in case interest rates decline. In case of a floating to fixed rate swap, any subsequent rise in interest rates will result in a loss like in any fixed rate investment. Any IRS carries, the risk of default of the counter party to the swap, which may lead to a loss. Such loss is usually, a small proportion of the notional principal amount of the swap.

All the above factors may not only affect the prices of securities but also the time taken by the Fund for redemption of Units, which could be significant in the event of receipt of a very large number of redemption requests or very large value redemption requests. The liquidity of the assets may be affected by other factors such as general market conditions, political events, bank holidays and civil strife. In view of this, redemption may be limited or suspended after approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustee, under certain circumstances as described elsewhere in the SAI.

### Risks associated with Covered Call Strategy:

- The risk associated with a covered call is the loss of upside, i.e. If the underlying price rises above the strike, the short call loses its value as much as the underlying stock gains
- The Scheme may write covered call option only in case it has adequate number of underlying equity shares as per regulatory requirement. This means to set aside a portion of investment in underlying equity shares. In case of change in view, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares immediately. If covered call options are sold to the maximum extent allowed by regulatory authority.

• The covered call options need to be unwound before the stock positions can be liquidated. This may lead to a loss of opportunity, or can cause exit issues if the strike price at which the call option contracts have been written become illiquid. Hence, the scheme may not be able to sell the underlying equity shares, which can lead to temporary illiquidity of the underlying equity shares and result in loss of opportunity.

#### Risks associated with Securitised Debt:

The Scheme may from time to time invest in domestic securitised debt, for instance, in asset backed securities (ABS) or mortgage backed securities (MBS). Typically, investments in securitised debt carry credit risk (where credit losses in the underlying pool exceed credit enhancement provided, (if any) and the reinvestment risk (which is higher as compared to the normal corporate or sovereign debt). The underlying assets in securitised debt are receivables arising from automobile loans, personal loans, loans against consumer durables, loans backed by mortgage of residential / commercial properties, underlying single loans etc.

ABS/MBS instruments reflect the proportionate undivided beneficial interest in the pool of loans and do not represent the obligation of the issuer of ABS/MBS or the originator of the underlying receivables. Investments in securitised debt is largely guided by following factors:

- Attractive yields i.e. where securitised papers offer better yields as compared to the other debt papers and also considering the risk profile of the securitised papers.
- Diversification of the portfolio
- Better performance

Broadly following types of loans are securitised:

#### a) Auto Loans

The underlying assets (cars etc.) are susceptible to depreciation in value whereas the loans are given at high loan to value ratios. Thus, after a few months, the value of asset becomes lower than the loan outstanding. The borrowers, therefore, may sometimes tend to default on loans and allow the vehicle to be repossessed.

These loans are also subject to model risk. i.e. if a particular automobile model does not become popular, loans given for financing that model have a much higher likelihood of turning bad. In such cases, loss on sale of repossession vehicles is higher than usual.

Commercial vehicle loans are susceptible to the cyclicality in the economy. In a downturn in economy, freight rates drop leading to higher defaults in commercial vehicle loans. Further, the second hand prices of these vehicles also decline in such economic environment.

# b) Housing Loans

Housing loans in India have shown very low default rates historically. However, in recent years, loans have been given at high loan to value ratios and to a much younger borrower classes. The loans have not yet gone through the full economic cycle and have not yet seen a period of declining property prices. Thus the performance of these housing loans is yet to be tested and it need not conform to the historical experience of low default rates.

# c) Consumer Durable Loans

- The underlying security for such loans is easily transferable without the bank's knowledge and hence repossession is difficult.
- The underlying security for such loans is also susceptible to quick depreciation in value. This gives the borrowers a high incentive to default.

#### d) Personal Loans

These are unsecured loans. In case of a default, the bank has no security to fall back on. The lender has no control over how the borrower has used the borrowed money.

Further, all the above categories of loans have the following common risks:

- All the above loans are retail, relatively small value loans. There is a possibility that the borrower takes different loans using the same income proof and thus the income is not sufficient to meet the debt service obligations of all these loans.
- In India, there is no ready database available regarding past credit record of borrowers. Thus, loans may be given to borrowers with poor credit record.
- In retail loans, the risks due to frauds are high.

#### e) Single Loan PTC

A single loan PTC is a securitization transaction in which a loan given by an originator (Bank/ NBFC/ FI etc.) to a single entity (obligor) is converted into pass through certificates and sold to investors. The transaction involves the assignment of the loan and the underlying receivables by the originator to a trust, which funds the purchase by issuing PTCs to investors at the discounted value of the receivables. The PTCs are rated by a rating agency, which is based on the financial strength of the obligor alone, as the PTCs have no recourse to the originator.

The advantage of a single loan PTC is that the rating represents the credit risk of a single entity (the obligor) and is hence easy to understand and track over the tenure of the PTC. The primary risk is that of all securitized instruments, which are not traded as often in the secondary market and hence carry an illiquidity risk. The structure involves an assignment of the loan by the originator to the trustee who then has no interest in monitoring the credit quality of the originator. The originator that is most often a bank is in the best position to monitor the credit quality of the originator. The investor then has to rely on an external rating agency to monitor the PTC. Since the AMC relies on the documentation provided by the originator, there is a risk to the extent of the underlying documentation between the seller and underlying borrower.

#### Risk factors associated with Imperfect Hedging:

Holders of Debt securities are exposed to the risk of rising interest rates, which in turn results in the reduction in the value of their portfolio. So in order to protect against a fall in the value of their portfolio due to falling bond prices, they can take short position in IRF contracts. However, there is a possibility that the hedge may be an imperfect

- Potential loss associated with imperfect hedge using IRFs While using such strategy may reduce interest rate risk caused by rise in interest rates, it also restricts the profit in case interest rates decline.
- The risk related to hedging for use of derivatives, (apart from the derivatives risk mentioned above) is that event of risk, which we were anticipating and hedged our position to mitigate it, does not happen. In such case, the cost incurred in hedging the position would be a avoidable charge to the scheme net assets.
- Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.
- Credit Risk The credit risk in derivative transaction is the risk that the counter party will
  default on its obligations and is generally low, as there is no exchange of principal amounts in a
  IRS / IRF derivative transaction.
- Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivatives may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.

• Movement in the prices of securities in the portfolio and the IRF contract used to hedge part of the portfolio may lead to basis risk due to imperfect correlation. Thus, the loss on the portfolio may be different from the gain of the hedged position entered using the IRF.

#### **Example:**

Date: 09/06/2017

Spot price of 7.61% GOI 2030 Security: Rs. 106.50

Futures price of IRF Contract6.79 G GOI 2027: Rs. 101.45

On 09/06/2017 XYZ bought 2000 GOI securities from spot market at Rs. 106.50. He anticipates that the interest rate will rise in near future. Therefore, to hedge the exposure in underlying market he may sell July 2017. Interest Rate Futures contracts at Rs. 101.45

On 24/07/2017 due to steepening of curve the more than 10 yr yield went up while the benchmark 10 yr yields came down:

Spot price of GOI Security: Rs. 106.03 Futures Price of IRF Contract: Rs. 102.06

Loss in underlying market will be (106.50-106.03)\*2000 = Rs. 940 Loss in the Futures market will be (101.45-102.06)\*2000 = Rs. 1220

Therefore, there is a loss in both trades leading to more risk while trying to hedge the risk.

# Risk associated with investment in Government securities and Tri-Party Repo on Government securities or treasury bills:

The mutual fund is a member of securities segment and Triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills trade settlement of the Clearing Corporation of India (CCIL). All transactions of the mutual fund in government securities and in Triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills o trades are settled centrally through the infrastructure and settlement systems provided by CCIL; thus reducing the settlement and counter party risks considerably for transactions in the said segments.

The members are required to contribute towards margin obligation (Initial / Mark to Market etc.) as per bye-laws of CCIL as also an amount as communicated by CCIL from time to time to the default fund maintained by CCIL as a part of the default waterfall (a loss mitigating measure of CCIL in case of default by any member in discharging their obligation. As per the waterfall mechanism, after the defaulter's margins and the defaulter's contribution to the default fund have been appropriated, CCIL's contribution is used to meet the losses. Post utilization of CCIL's contribution if there is a residual loss, it is appropriated from the default fund contributions of the non-defaulting members as determined by CCIL.

Thus the scheme is subject to risk of the initial margin and default fund contribution being invoked in the event of failure of any settlement obligations. In addition, the fund contribution is allowed to be used to meet the residual loss in case of default by the other clearing member (the defaulting member).

CCIL maintains two separate Default Funds in respect of its Securities Segment, one with a view to meet losses arising out of any default by its members from outright and repo trades and the other for meeting losses arising out of any default by its members from Triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills trades. The mutual fund is exposed to the extent of its contribution to the default fund of CCIL, in the event that the contribution of the mutual fund is called upon to absorb settlement/default losses of another member by CCIL, as a result the scheme may lose an amount equivalent to its contribution to the default fund.

#### Risk envisaged and mitigation measures for repo transactions:

Credit risks could arise if the counterparty does not return the security as contracted or interest received by the counter party on due date. This risk is largely mitigated, as the choice of counterparties is largely restricted and their credit rating is taken into account before entering into such transactions. Also operational risks are lower as such trades are settled on a DVP basis.

In the event of the scheme being unable to pay back the money to the counterparty as contracted, the counter party may dispose of the assets (as they have sufficient margin) and the net proceeds may be refunded to us. Thus the scheme may in remote cases suffer losses. This risk is normally mitigated by better cash flow planning to take care of such repayments.

# Risks associated with Investing in Structured Obligation (SO) & Credit Enhancement (CE) rated securities:

The risks factors stated below for the Structured Obligations & Credit Enhancement are in addition to the risk factors associated with debt instruments.

- Credit rating agencies assign CE rating to an instrument based on any identifiable credit enhancement for the debt instrument issued by an issuer. The credit enhancement could be in various forms such as guarantee, shortfall undertaking, letter of comfort, pledge of shares listed on stock exchanges etc. from the issuers, promoters or another entity. This entity could be either related or non-related to the issuer like a bank, financial institution, etc. Hence, for CE rated instruments evaluation of the credit enhancement provider, as well as the issuer is undertaken to determine the issuer rating.
- SO transactions are asset backed/ mortgage backed securities, securitized paper backed by hypothecation of loan receivables, securities backed by trade receivables, credit card receivables etc. In case of SO rated issuer, the underlying loan pools or securitization, etc. is assessed to arrive at rating for the issuer.
- Liquidity Risk: SO rated securities are often complex structures, with a variety of credit enhancements. Debt securities lack a well-developed secondary market in India, and due to the credit enhanced nature of CE securities as well as structured nature of SO securities, the liquidity in the market for these instruments is low as compared to similar rated debt instruments. Hence, lower liquidity of such instruments, could lead to inability of the scheme to sell such debt instruments and generate liquidity for the scheme or higher impact cost when such instruments are sold. Where equity shares are provided as collateral there is the risk of sharp price volatility of underlying securities which may lead to erosion in value of collateral as also low liquidity of the underlying shares which may affect the ability of the fund to enforce collateral and recover capital and interest obligations.
- Credit Risk: The credit risk of debt instruments which are CE rated derives rating based on the combined strength of the issuer as well as the structure. Hence, any weakness in either the issuer or the structure could have an adverse credit impact on the debt instrument. The weakness in structure could arise due to inability of the investors to enforce the structure due to issues such as legal risk, inability to sell the underlying collateral or enforce guarantee, etc. In case of SO transactions, comingling risk and risk of servicer increases the overall risk for the securitized debt or assets backed transactions. Therefore apart from issuer level credit risk such debt instruments are also susceptible to structure related credit risk.

#### Risk factors associated with REITS/InvITs:

- Market Risk Units of REITS & InvITs are subject to market and other risks. The value of these units can go up or down because of various factors that affect the capital market in general, such as, but not limited to, changes in interest rates, government policy and volatility in the capital markets
- Liquidity Risk Liquidity in units of REITs & InvITs may be affected by trading volumes, settlement periods and transfer procedures. These factors may also affect the Scheme's ability to make intended purchases/sales, cause potential losses to the Scheme and result in the Scheme missing certain investment opportunities. These factors can also affect the time taken by Kotak

Mahindra Mutual Fund for redemption of Units, which could be significant in the event of receipt of a very large number of redemption requests or very large value redemption requests. In view of this, redemption may be limited or suspended after approval from the Boards of Directors of the AMC and the Trustee, under certain circumstances as described in the Statement of Additional Information. REITs and InvITs currently only have a nascent primary market. As such, in absence of the secondary market, the invested units cannot be redeemed except where the issuer is offering a buyback or delisting the units.

- Re-investment Risk Investments in REITs & InvITs may carry reinvestment risk as there could be repatriation of funds by the Trusts in form of buyback of units or Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW) pay-outs, etc. Consequently, the proceeds may get invested at a lower rate
- **Performance Risk** InvITs and REITS carry a performance risk by way of repayment of principal or of interest by the borrower. REITs & InvITs are likely to have volatile cash flows as the repayment dates would not necessarily be pre scheduled.

The above are some of the common risks associated with investments in REITs & InvITs. There can be no assurance that a Scheme's investment objectives will be achieved, or that there will be no loss of capital.

### Risk Factors Associated with investing in Foreign Securities:

Subject to necessary approvals and within the investment objectives of the Scheme, the Scheme may invest in overseas markets which carry risks related to fluctuations in the foreign exchange rates, the nature of the securities market of the country, repatriation of capital due to exchange controls and political circumstances.

To manage risks associated with foreign currency and interest rate exposure, the Fund may use derivatives for efficient portfolio management including hedging and in accordance with conditions as may be stipulated under the Regulations or by the RBI from time to time.

Overseas investments will be made subject to any/all approvals, conditions thereof as may be stipulated under the Regulations or by RBI and provided such investments do not result in expenses to the Fund in excess of the ceiling on expenses prescribed by and consistent with costs and expenses attendant to international investing.

The Fund may, where necessary, appoint other intermediaries of repute as advisors, custodian/sub-custodians etc. for managing and administering such investments. The appointment of such intermediaries shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of SEBI and within the permissible ceilings of expenses. The fees and expenses would illustratively include, besides the investment management fees, custody fees and costs, fees of appointed advisors and sub-managers, transaction costs and overseas regulatory costs.

To the extent that the assets of the Scheme will be invested in securities denominated in foreign currencies, the Indian Rupee equivalent of the net assets, distributions and income may be adversely affected by changes in the value of certain foreign currencies relative to the Indian Rupee. The repatriation of capital to India may also be hampered by changes in regulations concerning exchange controls or political circumstances as well as the application to it of other restrictions on investment.

#### **Currency Risk:**

Investments in overseas securities/mutual fund units are subject to currency risk. Returns to investors are the result of a combination of returns from investments and from movements in exchange rates. For example, if the Rupee appreciates vis-à-vis the US \$, the extent of appreciation will lead to reduction in the yield to the investor. However, if the Rupee appreciates against the US \$ by an amount in excess of the interest earned on the investment, the returns can even be negative. Again, in case the Rupee depreciates vis-à-vis the US \$,

the extent of depreciation will lead to a corresponding increase in the yield to the investor. Going forward, the Rupee may depreciate (lose value) or appreciate (increase value) against the currencies of the countries where the Scheme will invest.

# Risk associated with Securities Lending:

In the case of securities lending the additional risk is that there can be temporary illiquidity of the securities that are lent out and the Fund may not be able to sell such lent-out securities, resulting in an opportunity loss. In case of a default by counterparty, the loss to the Fund can be equivalent to the securities lent.

#### Risks associated with Short Selling:

Short-selling is the sale of shares or securities that the seller does not own at the time of trading. Instead, he borrows it from someone who already owns it. Later, the short seller buys back the stock/security he shorted and returns the stock/security to the lender to close out the loan. The security being short sold might be illiquid or become illiquid and covering of the security might occur at a much higher price level than anticipated, leading to losses. Purchasing a security entails the risk of the security price going down. Short selling is subject to risks related to fluctuations in market price, and settlement/liquidity risks. If required by the regulations, short selling may entail margin money to be deposited with the clearing house and daily mark to market of the prices and margins. This may impact fund pricing and may induce liquidity risks if the fund is not able to provide adequate margins to the clearing house. Failure to meet margin requirements may result in penalties being imposed by the exchanges and clearing house

### Risks associated with segregated portfolio

- Investor holding units of segregated portfolio may not able to liquidate their holding till the time realisable value is recovered.
- Security comprising of segregated portfolio may realise lower value or may realise zero value.
- Listing of units of segregated portfolio in recognised stock exchange does not necessarily guarantee their liquidity. There may not be active trading of units in the stock market. Further trading price of units on the stock market may be significantly lower than the prevailing NAV.

# B. Requirement of Minimum Investors in the Scheme

The Scheme shall have a minimum of 20 investors and no single investor shall account for more than 25% of the corpus of the Scheme. However, if such limit is breached during the NFO of the Scheme, the Fund will endeavour to ensure that within a period of three months or the end of the succeeding calendar quarter from the close of the NFO of the Scheme, whichever is earlier, the Scheme complies with these two conditions. In case the Scheme does not have a minimum of 20 investors in the stipulated period, the provisions of Regulation 39(2)(c) of the SEBI (MF) Regulations would become applicable automatically without any reference from SEBI and accordingly the Scheme shall be wound up and the units would be redeemed at applicable NAV. The two conditions mentioned above shall also be complied within each subsequent calendar quarter thereafter, on an average basis, as specified by SEBI. If there is a breach of the 25% limit by any investor over the quarter, a rebalancing period of one month would be allowed and thereafter the investor who is in breach of the rule shall be given 15 days notice to redeem his exposure over the 25 % limit. Failure on the part of the said investor to redeem his exposure over the 25 % limit within the aforesaid 15 days would lead to automatic redemption by the Mutual Fund on the applicable Net Asset Value on the 15th day of the notice period. The Fund shall adhere to the requirements prescribed by SEBI from time to time in this regard.

#### C. Special Considerations

- shall not construe the contents hereof or regard the summaries contained herein as advice relating to legal, taxation, or financial/investment matters and are advised to consult their own professional advisor(s) as to the legal or any other requirements or restrictions relating to the subscriptions, gifting, acquisition, holding, disposal (sale, transfer, switch or redemption or conversion into money) of units and to the treatment of income (if any), capitalization, capital gains, any distribution, and other tax consequences relevant to their subscription, acquisition, holding, capitalization, disposal (sale, transfer, switch or redemption or conversion into money) of units within their jurisdiction/nationality, residence, domicile etc. or under the laws of any jurisdiction to which they or any managed Funds to be used to purchase/gift units are subject, and also to determine possible legal, tax, financial or other consequences of subscribing/gifting to, purchasing or holding units before making an application for units.
- ii. Neither this SID and SAI, nor the units have been registered in any jurisdiction. The distribution of this SID in certain jurisdictions may be restricted or subject to registration and accordingly, any person who gets possession of this SID is required to inform themselves about, and to observe, any such restrictions. It is the responsibility of any persons in possession of this SID and any persons wishing to apply for units pursuant to this SID to inform themselves of and to observe, all applicable laws and Regulations of such relevant jurisdiction. Any changes in SEBI/RBI regulations and other applicable laws/regulations could have an effect on such investments and valuation thereof.
- iii. Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund/AMC has not authorised any person to give any information or make any representations, either oral or written, not stated in this SID in connection with issue of units under the Scheme. Prospective investors are advised not to rely upon any information or representations not incorporated in the SAI and SID as the same have not been authorised by the Fund or the AMC. Any purchase or redemption made by any person on the basis of statements or representations which are not contained in this SID or which are not consistent with the information contained herein shall be solely at the risk of the investor. The investor is requested to check the credentials of the individual, firm or other entity he/she is entrusting his/her application form and payment to, for any transaction with the Fund. The Fund shall not be responsible for any acts done by the intermediaries representing or purportedly representing such investor.
- iv. If the units are held by any person in breach of the Regulations, law or requirements of any governmental, statutory authority including, without limitation, Exchange Control Regulations, the Fund may mandatorily redeem all the units of any Unit holder where the units are held by a Unit holder in breach of the same. The Trustee may further mandatorily redeem units of any Unit holder in the event it is found that the Unit holder has submitted information either in the application or otherwise that is false, misleading or incomplete.
- v. In terms of the Prevention of Money Laundering Act, 2002 ("PMLA") the rules issued there under and the guidelines/circulars issued by SEBI regarding the Anti Money Laundering (AML) Laws, all intermediaries, including mutual funds, are required to formulate and implement a client identification programme, and to verify and maintain the record of identity and address(es) of investors.
- vi. If after due diligence, the AMC believes that any transaction is suspicious in nature as regards money laundering, the AMC shall report any such suspicious transactions to competent authorities under PMLA and rules/guidelines issued thereunder by SEBI and/or RBI, furnish any such information in connection therewith to such authorities and take any other actions as may be required for the purposes of fulfilling its obligations under PMLA and rules/guidelines issued thereunder by SEBI and/or RBI without obtaining the prior approval of the investor/Unit holder/any other person.
- vii. The AMC and/ or its Registrars & Transfer Agent (RTA) reserve the right to disclose/share Unit holder's details of folio(s) and transaction details thereunder with the following third parties: a)

RTA, Banks and/or authorised external third parties who are involved in transaction processing, dispatching etc., of the Unitholder's investment in the Scheme; b) Distributors or sub-brokers through whom the applications are received for the Scheme; c) Any other organizations for compliance with any legal or regulatory requirements or to verify the identity of the Unitholders for complying with anti-money laundering requirements. AMC shall provide data to its service providers and agents only on a "need to have" basis viz. only what is required for providing uninterrupted service to AMC and its customers.

# viii. Other Business Activities of AMC:

The AMC offers portfolio management service. The AMC has renewed its registration obtained from SEBI vide Registration No. – INP000000837 dated November 13, 2018 to act as a Portfolio Manager under the SEBI (Portfolio Managers) Regulations, 1993. The said certificate of registration is valid unless it is suspended or cancelled by SEBI. The AMC has received an approval from SEBI for acting as an investment manager for Kotak India Renaissance Fund – 1 Trust which is registered with SEBI as a Category III Alternative Investment Fund. New Fund "Kotak India Renaissance-I Fund was launched by Kotak India Renaissance Fund – 1 Trust. The AMC has received No objection from SEBI for providing non-binding offshore advisory services to offshore funds. The AMC has not yet commenced providing non-binding offshore advisory services. The AMC has systems in place to ensure that there is no conflict of interest between the aforesaid activities.

# ix. Purchase/ Redemption of units of scheme through Stock Exchange Infrastructure

- Units of the scheme shall be available for subscription / purchase through stock exchange platform(s) made available by Registered Stock exchange during NFO. Under this facility, trading member can facilitate eligible investors (i.e. Resident Individuals, HUF, resident minors represented by guardian and Body corporate or such other class of eligible investors to purchase / subscribe to units of the scheme using their existing network and order collection mechanism as provided by respective stock exchange. Investors availing of this facility shall be allotted units in accordance with the SEBI guidelines issued from time to time and the records of the Depository Participant shall be considered as final for such unitholders. The transactions carried out on the above platform shall be subject to such guidelines as may be issued by the respective stock exchanges and also SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and circulars / guidelines issued thereunder from time to time.
- Further in line with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/MRD1/DSAP/CIR/P/2020/29 dated February 26, 2020 it has been decided to allow investors to directly access infrastructure of the recognised stock exchanges to purchase mutual fund units directly from Mutual Fund/ Asset Management Companies. SEBI circular has advised recognised stock exchanges, clearing corporations and depositories to make necessary amendment to their existing byelaws, rules and/or regulations, wherever required.

# **Systematic Investment Plan (SIP)**

- Investor can register SIP transaction through their stock market broker.
- SIP transaction will be registered in the respective platform

The transactions carried out on the above platform shall be subject to SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and circulars / guidelines issued thereunder, and also the guidelines/ procedural requirements as laid by the Depositories (NSDL/CDSL) / Registered Stock Exchanges from time to time.

### Note for demat holding

• Investors would have to provide the demat account details in the application form along with supporting documents evidencing the accuracy of the demat account. Applications received without supporting documents could be processed under the physical mode.

- Investors of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund would also have an option of holding the units in demat form for SIP/STP transactions registered directly through Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd. / Registrars & Transfer Agents. The units will be allotted based on the applicable NAV as per Scheme Information Document (SID) of the scheme. The units will be credited to investors demat Account post realisation of funds.
- The option of holding SIP units in Demat form is available for investments registered through Stock Exchange Platform.
- IDCW options having IDCW frequency of less than a month will not be available for Purchase and Redemption through Stock Exchange Platform.
- The minimum redemption size is 1 unit in case of redemption through Stock Exchange Platform.
- In case of non-financial requests/ applications such as change of address, change of bank details, etc. investors should approach the respective Depository Participant(s) since the units are held in demat mode.
- Investors will be sent a demat statement by Depository Participant showing the credit/debit of units to their account. Such demat statement given by the Depository Participant will be deemed to be adequate compliance with the requirements for dispatch of statement of account prescribed by SEBI.
- Investors will have to comply with Know Your Customer (KYC) norms as prescribed by SEBI Investors should note that the terms & conditions and operating guidelines issued by stock exchanges shall be applicable for purchase/redemption of units through the stock exchange infrastructure.
- Investors should get in touch with Investor Service Centres (ISCs) of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund or their respective brokers for further details.

Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd. reserves the right to change/modify the features of this facility at a later date.

## D. Definitions

# In this SID, the following words and expressions shall have the meaning specified below, unless the context otherwise requires:

Applicable NAV	Unless stated otherwise in the SID, 'Applicable NAV' is the Net Asset	
	Value at the close of a Business Day as of which the purchase or	
	redemption is sought by an investor and determined by the Fund.	
Asset Management	Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited, the Asset	
Company or AMC or	Management Company incorporated under the Companies Act, 1956, and	
<b>Investment Manager</b>	authorised by SEBI to act as Investment Manager to the Schemes of Kotak	
5	Mahindra Mutual Fund.	
<b>Business Day</b>	A day other than:	
_	(i) Saturday and Sunday,	
	(ii) A day on which Purchase and Redemption is suspended by the AMC,	
	(iii) Banks are closed in India	
	(iv) a day on which both the National Stock Exchange and the Bombay	
	Stock Exchange are closed.	
	Additionally, the days when the banks in any location where the AMC's	
	Investor service center are located, are closed due to local holiday, such	
	days will be treated as non-business days at such centers for the purpose of	
	accepting subscriptions. However, if the Investor service center in such	
	location is open on such local holidays, only redemption and switch	
	request will be accepted at those centers provided it is a business day for	

	the scheme.
	The AMC reserves the right to change the definition of Business Day. The AMC reserves the right to declare any day as a Business Day or otherwise at any or all ISCs.
Consolidated Account Statement(CAS)	An account statement containing details relating to: (a) all the transactions (which includes purchase, redemption, switch, Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW), Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW), systematic investment plan, systematic withdrawal plan and systematic transfer plan) carried out by the investor across all schemes of all mutual funds during a specified period; (b) holding at the end of the specified period; and (c) transaction charges, if any, deducted from the investment amount to be paid to the distributor.
Custodian	Deutsche Bank AG and Standard Chartered Bank, acting as Custodian to
Depository	the Scheme, or any other Custodian appointed by the Trustee.  A depository as defined in the Depositories Act, 1996 (22 of 1996) and includes National Securities Depository Ltd (NSDL) and Central Depository Services Ltd (CDSL).
Designated/ Controlling Branches	Designated/ Controlling Branches (DBs) of the SCSBs are the branches of the SCSBs which shall collect the ASBA Application Forms duly filled by the Investors towards the subscription to the Units of the Scheme offered during the NFO. The list of these Designated Branches shall be available at the websites of SEBI and the stock exchanges.
Income Distribution cum capital	Under the Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW) option, the Trustee may at any time decide to distribute by way of IDCW, the surplus
withdrawal (IDCW) Option	by way of realised profit and interest, net of losses, expenses and taxes, if any, to Unitholders if, in the opinion of the Trustee, such surplus is available and adequate for distribution. The Trustee's decision with regard to such availability and adequacy of surplus, rate, timing and frequency of distribution shall be final. The Trustee may or may not distribute surplus, even if available, by way of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW).
	The IDCW will be paid to only those Unitholders whose names appear on the register of Unitholders of the Scheme / Option at the close of the business hours on the record date, which will be announced in advance.
	In case of dynamic lien the Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW) may be credited to the financier
	The Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal (IDCW) Option will be available under two sub-options – the Payout Option and the Reinvestment Option.
	Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW): Unitholders will have the option to receive payout of their IDCW by way of Payorder / DD any other means which can be enchased or by way of direct credit / electronic payout into their account.
	Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW): Under the reinvestment option, The amounts will be reinvested in the Reinvestment IDCW Option at the Applicable NAV announced

	immediately following the record date.
	miniculatory ronowing the record date.
	The requirement of giving notice shall not be applicable for IDCW Option having frequency upto one month.
	However, the Trustees reserve the right to introduce new options and / or alter the IDCW payout intervals, frequency, including the day of payout.
Entry Load	The charge that is paid by an Investor when he invests an amount in the Scheme.
Exit Load	The charge that is paid by a Unitholder when he redeems Units from the Scheme.
Foreign Portfolio	Means a person who satisfies the eligibility criteria prescribed under
Investor (FPI)	regulation 4 of SEBI (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014 and
	has been registered under Chapter II of these regulations, which shall be deemed to be an intermediary in terms of the provisions of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.
	Provided that any foreign institutional investor or qualified foreign
	investor who holds a valid certificate of registration shall be deemed to be
	a foreign portfolio investor till the expiry of the block of three years for
	which fees have been paid as per the Securities and Exchange Board of
	India (Foreign Institutional Investors) Regulations, 1995.
Gilts/Government	Securities created and issued by the Central Government and/or State
Securities	Government.
Growth Option:	Under the Growth option, there will be no distribution of income and the
	return to investors will be only by way of capital gains, if any, through
TNA	redemption at applicable NAV of Units held by them.
IMA	Investment Management Agreement dated 20th May 1996, entered into between the Fund (acting through the Trustee) and the AMC and as
	amended up to date, or as may be amended from time to time.
Investor Service	Designated branches of the AMC / other offices as may be designated by
Centres or ISCs	the AMC from time to time.
Kotak Bank/ Sponsor	Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited.
KMMF/Fund/ Mutual	Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund, a trust set up under the provisions of The
Fund	Indian Trusts Act, 1882.
KMTCL/Trustee	Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Limited, a company set up under the
	Companies Act, 1956, and approved by SEBI to act as the Trustee for the
	Schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund.
MIBOR	"MIBOR", in relation to any sum, means the FBIL (Financial
	Benchmarks India Private Limited) Overnight Mumbai Interbank
	Outright Rate which will be published on Clearing Corporation of
	India Limited's website <a href="https://www.ccilindia.com">https://www.ccilindia.com</a> , or on such other
	part of its website as may be reorganized from time to time
Mutual Fund	Securities and Exchange Board of India (Mutual Funds) Regulations,
Regulations/	1996, as amended up to date, and such other regulations as may be in force
Regulations	from time to time.
NAV	Net Asset Value of the Units of the Scheme (including the options
	thereunder) as calculated in the manner provided in this SID or as may be
	prescribed by Regulations from time to time. The NAV will be computed
NDI	up to three decimal places.
NRI	Non-Resident Indian and Person of Indian Origin as defined in Foreign
	Exchange Management Act, 1999.

Purchase Price	Purchase Price, to an investor, of Units under the Scheme (including	
	Options thereunder) computed in the manner indicated elsewhere in this	
	SID.	
Redemption Price	Redemption Price to an investor of Units under the Scheme (including	
reachiperon 111ec	Options thereunder) computed in the manner indicated elsewhere in this	
	SID.	
Dagistuan		
Registrar	Computer Age Management Services Private Limited ('CAMS'), acting as	
	Registrar to the Scheme, or any other Registrar appointed by the AMC.	
Repo	Sale of securities with simultaneous agreement to repurchase them at a	
	later date.	
Reserve Bank of	Reserve Bank of India, established under the Reserve Bank of India Act,	
India/RBI	1934.	
Reverse Repo	Purchase of securities with a simultaneous agreement to sell them at a later	
rieverse riepo	date.	
Main Portfolio		
Main Fortiono	Scheme portfolio excluding the segregated portfolio. (Portfolio referred	
7.7	herewith will include interest accrued as well)	
Money Market	Includes commercial papers, commercial bills, treasury bills, Government	
Instruments	securities having an unexpired maturity upto one year, call or notice	
	money, certificate of deposit, usance bills, and any other like instruments	
	as specified by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time.	
Scheme	Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund	
Scheme Information	This document issued by Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund, offering for	
Document (SID)	subscription of Units of the Scheme.	
<b>Statement</b> of	It contains details of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund, its constitution, and	
Additional	certain tax, legal and general information. It is incorporated by reference	
Information (SAI)	(is legally a part of the Scheme Information Document)	
SEBI	The Securities and Exchange Board of India.	
Segregated portfolio	A portfolio, comprising of debt or money market instrument affected by a	
	credit event that has been segregated in a mutual fund scheme.	
	Note 1: As per SEBI circular dated December 28, 2018, credit event is	
	considered for creation of segregated portfolio, however for the purpose of	
	SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/127 dated November	
	07, 2019, 'actual default' by the issuer of such instruments shall be	
	considered for creation of segregated portfolio.	
	considered for creation of segregated portions.	
	Note 2. Postfolio sofossod konsoviale svill in deal interest and a 11	
	Note 2: Portfolio referred herewith will include interest accrued as well	
Total portfolio	Scheme portfolio including the securities affected by the credit event.	
	(Portfolio referred herewith will include interest accrued as well)	
Triparty repo on	Triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills is a type of repo	
Government securities	contract where a third entity (apart from the borrower and lender), called a	
or treasury bills	Tri-Party Agent, acts as an intermediary between the two parties to the	
	repo to facilitate services like collateral selection, payment and settlement,	
	custody and management during the life of the transaction.	
Trust Deed	The Trust Deed entered into on 20th May 1996 between the Sponsor and	
<del></del>	the Trustee, as amended up to date, or as may be amended from time to	
	time.	
Trust Fund		
Trust Fund	The corpus of the Trust, Unit capital and all property belonging to and/or	
**	vested in the Trustee.	
Unit	The interest of the investors in the Scheme, which consists of each Unit	
	representing one undivided share in the assets of the Scheme.	
Unitholder	A person who holds Unit(s) of the Scheme.	
	• -	

Valuation Day	Business Day of the Scheme.
Words and	Same meaning as in Trust Deed.
Expressions used in	
this SID and not	
defined	

# E. Due Diligence by the Asset Management Company

#### It is confirmed that:

- (i) the Scheme Information Document forwarded to SEBI is in accordance with the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and the guidelines and directives issued by SEBI from time to time.
- (ii) all legal requirements connected with the launching of the scheme as also the guidelines, instructions, etc., issued by the Government and any other competent authority in this behalf, have been duly complied with.
- (iii) the disclosures made in the Scheme Information Document are true, fair and adequate to enable the investors to make a well informed decision regarding investment in the proposed scheme.
- (iv) the intermediaries named in the Scheme Information Document and Statement of Additional Information are registered with SEBI and their registration is valid, as on date.

For Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited Asset Management Company for Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund

Place: Mumbai Jolly Bhatt
Date: January 13, 2023 Compliance Officer and Company Secretary

#### III. INFORMATION ABOUT THE SCHEME

### **Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund**

### A. Type of the scheme

An open ended equity scheme investing in the Banking and Financial Services sectors.

# B. What is the investment objective of the scheme?

The investment objective of the scheme is to generate long-term capital appreciation from a portfolio that is invested predominantly in equity and equity related securities of companies engaged in banking and financial services sector. However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the scheme would be achieved.

#### C. How will the scheme allocate its assets?

The asset allocation under the Scheme, under normal circumstances, is as follows:

Investments	Indicative	Risk Profile
	Allocation	
Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies	80%-100%	Very High
engaged in Banking and Financial Services Sector		
Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies other than those engaged in banking & financial services	0%-20%	Very High
Overseas Mutual Funds schemes / ETFs / Foreign Securities	0-20%	Very High
Debt and Money Market Securities#	0%-20%	Low to Moderate
Units of REITs & InvITs	0%-10%	Very High

The Scheme may also use various derivative and hedging products from time to time in a manner permitted by SEBI to reduce the risk of the portfolio as and when the fund manager is of the view that it is in the best interest of the unit holders. The exposure of the scheme to derivatives will be limited to 40% of equity and 10% of fixed income assets respectively of the Scheme at the time of transaction.

#Debt instruments shall be deemed to include securitised debts (excluding foreign securitised debt) and investment in securitised debts may be up to 20% of of the net assets of the scheme. This will also include margin money for derivative transactions.

#Money Market instruments includes commercial papers, commercial bills, treasury bills, Government securities having an unexpired maturity up to one year, call or notice money, certificate of deposit, usance bills, and any other like instruments as specified by the Reserve Bank of India from time to time;

The cumulative gross exposure through equity, debt, derivative positions (including fixed income derivatives), repo transactions in corporate debt securities, Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs), Infrastructure Investment Trusts (InvITs), other permitted securities/assets and such other securities/assets as may be permitted by the Board from time to time shall not exceed 100% of the net assets of the scheme.

The scheme may invest upto 5% of net assets in another scheme of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund or any other Mutual Fund without charging any fees, provided that aggregate inter-scheme investment made by all schemes under the management of Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited or in schemes under the management of any other asset management company shall not exceed 5% of the net asset value of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund.

The scheme may participate in the corporate bond repo transactions and in accordance with extant SEBI/RBI guidelines and any subsequent amendments thereto specified by SEBI and/or RBI from time to time. The gross exposure of the scheme to repo transactions in corporate debt securities shall not be more than 10% of the net assets of the concerned scheme.

#### Investment in debt instruments having structured obligations / credit enhancements:

The investment of the Scheme in the following instruments shall not exceed 10% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme and the group exposure in such instruments shall not exceed 5% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme:-

- Unsupported rating of debt instruments (i.e. without factoring-in credit enhancements) is below investment grade; and –
- Supported rating of debt instruments (i.e. after factoring-in credit enhancement) is above investment grade

Subject to rebalancing period of 30 days, the Scheme may hold cash from time to time for the following reasons:

- To meet the redemption requirements
- The scheme may invest in companies coming out with the IPO.

Subject to SEBI (MF) Regulations and in accordance with Securities Lending Scheme, 1997, SEBI Circular No MFD/CIR/ 01/ 047/99 dated February 10, 1999, SEBI Circular no. SEBI /IMD / CIR No14 / 187175/ 2009 dated December 15, 2009, as amended from time to time, the Trustee may permit the Fund to engage in securities lending and borrowing. At present, since only lending is permitted, the fund may temporarily lend securities held with the Custodian to reputed counter-parties or on the exchange, for a fee, subject to prudent limits and controls for enhancing returns. The Scheme will lend securities subject to a maximum of 20%, in aggregate, of the net assets of the Scheme and 5% of the net assets of the Scheme in the case of a single intermediary.

The Scheme does not intend to invest in Debt instruments with special features as referred to in SEBI circular dated March 10, 2021.

The Scheme shall not participate in Credit Default Swaps.

The Scheme shall invest in Units/Securities issued by overseas Mutual Funds or Unit Trusts registered with overseas regulator as may be permissible and described in SEBI Circular Reference No. SEBI/IMD/CIR NO. 7/104753/07 dated September 26, 2007, SEBI Circular – SEBI/HO/IMD/DF3/CIR/P/2020/225 dated November 05, 2020 and SEBI Circular – SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-II/DOF3/P/CIR/2021/571 dated June 03, 2021 as may be amended from time to time, within the overall applicable limits.

The Scheme can make overseas investments subject to a maximum of US \$ 1 billion per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 7 billion or such limits as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time. The Scheme therefore may or may not be able to utilise the limit of USD 1 billion due to the USD 7 billion limit being exhausted by other Mutual Funds. Further, the scheme can make investments in overseas Exchange Traded Fund (ETF(s) subject to a maximum of US \$ 300 million per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 1 billion.

During the NFO, the intended amount for investment in overseas securities is US \$5 Million and the intended amount for investment in overseas ETFs is US \$1 Million. The said limits shall be valid for a period of six months from the date of closure of NFO. Thereafter the unutilized limit, if any, shall not be available to the Mutual Fund for investment in Overseas securities / Overseas ETFs and shall be available towards the unutilized industry wide limits. Further investments after the period of six months from the date of closure of NFO will follow the norms for ongoing schemes.

### Portfolio Rebalancing:

Subject to SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2021/024 dated March 04, 2021, the asset allocation pattern indicated above may change for a short term period on defensive considerations, keeping in view market conditions, market opportunities, applicable regulations and political and economic factors. These proportions may vary depending upon the perception of the Fund Manager, the intention being at all times to seek to protect the interests of the Unit holders. In case of any deviation, the portfolio shall be rebalanced within 30 calendar days.

Pursuant to SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-II DOF3/P/CIR/2022/39 dated March 30, 2022, in the event of any deviation from mandated asset allocation mentioned above, due to passive breaches, rebalancing period will be Thirty (30) business days. In case the portfolio is not rebalanced within Thirty (30) business days, justification in writing, including details of efforts taken to rebalance the portfolio shall be placed before the Investment Committee. The Investment Committee, if so desired, can extend the timelines up to sixty (60) business days from the date of completion of mandated rebalancing period. In case the portfolio of the scheme is not rebalanced within the aforementioned mandated plus extended timelines, the AMC shall not launch any new scheme till the time the portfolio is rebalanced and also not levy exit load, if any on the existing investors of the Scheme. However, at all times the portfolio will adhere to the overall investment objective of the Scheme.

### D. Where will the scheme invest?

Subject to the Regulations, the amount collected under each of the scheme can be invested in any (but not exclusively) of the following securities/ instruments, as per the indicative asset allocation given under the heading —"How will the Scheme allocate its assets":

- a. Equity and equity related securities including convertible bonds and debentures and warrants carrying the right to obtain equity shares.
- b. Companies coming out with IPO
- c. Securities created and issued/ guaranteed by the Central and State Governments and/or repos/reverse repos in such Government Securities as may be permitted by RBI (including but not limited to coupon bearing bonds, zero coupon bonds and treasury bills).
- d. Debt obligations of domestic Government agencies and statutory bodies, which may or may not carry a Central/State Government guarantee (including but not limited to Indian Government Bond, State Development Loans issued and serviced at the Public Debt Office, Bonds issued by Central &State Government PSU's which are guaranteed by Central or State Governments).
- e. Corporate debt (of both public and private sector undertakings) including Non-convertible debentures (including bonds) and non-convertible part of convertible securities.
- f. Short Term Deposits of banks (both public and private sector) and development financial institutions to the extent permissible under SEBI Regulations
- g. Money market instruments permitted by SEBI/RBI, having maturities of up to one year or in alternative investment for the call money market as may be provided by the RBI to meet the liquidity requirements.

- h. Certificate of Deposits (CDs).
- i. Commercial Paper (CPs).
- j. Repo of corporate debt securities.
- k. Triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills, Bills re-discounting, as may be permitted by SEBI from time to time.
- 1. Securitised Debt, excluding foreign securitised debt.
- m. The scheme may invest in units of overseas Mutual Funds schemes / ETFs with similar investment objective or strategy / foreign securities having banking & financial services theme.
- n. ADRs, GDRs or other foreign securities.
- o. Securities Lending and short selling as permitted by SEBI from time to time
- p. Derivative instruments like interest rate swaps, index futures, stock futures, index options, stock option, warrants, convertible securities, or any other derivative instruments that are permissible or may be permissible in future under applicable regulations. To reduce interest rate risk in a debt portfolio, the scheme may hedge the portfolio or part of the portfolio (including one or more securities) on weighted average modified duration basis by using Interest Rate Futures (IRFs) (both perfectly and imperfectly hedged).
- q. Any other domestic fixed income securities as permitted by SEBI / RBI from time to time.
- r. Investment in units of Real Estate Investment Trust (REIT) & Infrastructure Investment Trust (InvIT).

The securities/debt instruments mentioned above could be listed or unlisted, secured or unsecured, rated and of varying maturities and other terms of issue. The securities may be acquired through primary markets, secondary market operations, private placement or negotiated deals. The Schemes may also enter into repurchase and reverse repurchase obligations in all securities held by it as per guidelines/regulations applicable to such transactions.

#### INVESTMENT IN FOREIGN SECURITIES

The Scheme may, in terms of its investment objectives with the approval of SEBI/RBI invest in following Foreign Securities:

- i. ADRs/ GDRs issued by Indian or foreign companies
- ii. Equity of overseas companies listed on recognized stock exchanges overseas
- iii. Initial and follow on public offerings for listing at recognized stock exchanges overseas
- iv. Foreign debt securities in the countries with fully convertible currencies, short term as well as long term debt instruments with rating not below investment grade by accredited/registered credit rating agencies
- v. Money market instruments rated not below investment grade
- vi. Repos in the form of investment, where the counterparty is rated not below investment grade; repos should not however, involve any borrowing of funds by mutual funds
- vii. Government securities where the countries are rated not below investment grade
- viii. Derivatives traded on recognized stock exchanges overseas only for hedging and portfolio balancing with underlying as securities
- ix. Short term deposits with banks overseas where the issuer is rated not below investment grade
- x. Units/securities issued by overseas mutual funds or unit trusts registered with overseas regulators and investing in
- (a) aforesaid securities,
- (b) Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs) listed in recognized stock exchanges overseas or
- (c) unlisted overseas securities (not exceeding 10% of their net assets).

Mutual funds can make overseas investments [as stated in point (i) to (x) above] subject to a maximum of US \$1 billion per mutual fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 7 billion or such limits as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time. Further, the scheme can make investments in overseas Exchange Traded Fund (ETF(s) subject to a maximum of US \$ 300 million per Mutual Fund, within the overall industry limit of US \$ 1 billion.

The intended amount for investment in overseas securities is US \$5 Million and the intended amount for investment in overseas ETFs is US \$1 Million., subject to maximum limit as specified in SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/IMD/DF3/CIR/P/2020/225 dated November 5, 2020 and SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-II/DOF3/P/CIR/2021/571 dated June 03, 2021.

The aforesaid investments would be in line with the asset allocation of the scheme.

The Mutual Fund may, where necessary appoint intermediaries as sub-managers, sub-custodians, etc. for managing and administering such investments. The appointment of such intermediaries shall be in accordance with the applicable requirements of SEBI and within the permissible ceilings of expenses as stated under Regulation 52 of SEBI (MF) Regulations.

### E. What is the investment strategy?

The Scheme shall invest predominantly in equity and equity related securities of companies engaged in banking and financial services sectors. The classification of Financial Services Companies would be guided by the AMFI Sector classification or other financial services to be identified by the fund manager. To achieve diversification, the Scheme may also invest up to 20% of the assets in companies other than banking and financial services companies. A portion of the scheme will also be invested in IPOs, emerging sectors and other primary market offerings that meet our investment criteria.

The scheme may also invest in listed/unlisted and/or rated/unrated debt or money market securities, provided the investments are within the limits indicated in the asset allocation pattern. Investment in unrated debt securities is made with the prior approval of the Board of the AMC, provided the investment is in terms of the parameters approved by the Board of the Trustee.

Where the proposed investment is not within the parameters as mentioned above but within the limits prescribed under SEBI mutual fund regulations, approval of the Boards of both the AMC and the Trustee is taken before making the investment.

The scheme may invest in another scheme of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund or any other Mutual Fund without charging any fees, provided that aggregate inter scheme investment made by all schemes under the management of Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited or in schemes under the management of any other asset management company shall not exceed 5% of the net asset value of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund.

#### **Risk Mitigation:**

#### Risk control measures for investment strategy

The fund will comply with the prescribed SEBI limits on exposure. Risk control would involve managing risk in order to keep it in line with the investment objective of the Scheme. The risk control process involves identifying & measuring the risk through various Risk Measurement Tools like but not limited to calculating risk ratios etc. All the parameters determined by the Investment Committee, regulatory restrictions, Scheme Information Document restrictions are monitored through the system. Risk is monitored and necessary action would be taken on the portfolio if required. Attribution analysis is done to monitor the under or over performance vis a vis the benchmark and the reasons for the same.

# Risk mitigation measures for portfolio volatility

The overall volatility of the portfolio would be maintained in line with the objective of the scheme. The portfolio would be adequately diversified to mitigate volatility. Volatility would be monitored with respect to the benchmark and peer set.

#### Risk mitigation measures for managing liquidity

The scheme predominantly invests in across market capitalisation which are actively traded and thereby liquid. The fund manager may also keep some portion of the portfolio in debt and money market instruments and/or cash within the specified asset allocation framework for the purpose of meeting redemptions. The liquidity would be monitored and necessary action would be taken on the portfolio if required. Stock turnover is monitored at regular intervals. The debt/money market instruments that are invested by the fund will have a short term duration.

While these measures are expected to mitigate the above risks to a large extent, there can be no assurance that these risks would be completely eliminated.

#### Portfolio Turnover

The scheme being an open ended scheme, it is expected that there would be frequent subscriptions and redemptions. Hence, it is difficult to estimate with any reasonable measure of accuracy, the likely turnover in the portfolio. If trading is done frequently, there may be an increase in transaction cost such as brokerage paid etc. The fund manager will endeavor to optimize portfolio turnover to maximize gains and minimize risks keeping in mind the cost associated with it. The Scheme has no specific target relating to portfolio turnover.

#### Portfolio Turnover Ratio:

Not Applicable (Since the scheme is a new fund to be launched, the said ratio is Not Applicable)

**Product Differentiation:** This is an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund which will invest minimum of 80% of net assets in equity and equity related securities of companies engaged in Banking and Financial Services sectors.

Stated below are the key features of existing thematic funds of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund.

Name of Existing Scheme	Asset Allocation	Pattern		Investment Objective	Investment Strategy	Differe ntiation	Quarter ly AAUM (Decem ber 31, 2022)	Folios (Dece mber 31, 2022)
Kotak	<b>Particulars</b>	Allocatio	Risk	The	The underlying	An open	Rs.	70857
Pioneer		n	Profile	investment	investment	ended	1627.92	
Fund	Equity and	80%-	High	objective of	philosophy of this	equity	crs	
	Equity	100%		the scheme	fund would be to	scheme		
	Related			is	invest in such	investin		
	Securities of			to generate	companies that	g in		
	companies			capital	have the potential	pioneeri		
	having			appreciatio	to bring in	ng		
	pioneering			n from a	sustained higher	innovati		
	innovations			diversified	growth and change	on		
	theme*			portfolio of	the competitive	theme.		
	Equity and	0%-20%	Mediu	equity,	business			
	Equity		m to	equity	environment due			

Securities of companies of other than having pioneering innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Mediu Market m Mediu Mich InvITs of 0-10% Mediu MITs of InvITs modeling Market m Mediu Mich Mich are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering moved market m more productive.  Such pioneering	Related		High	related	to their ability to:		
companies other than having pioneering innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Low to Money Market sort Sceurities  Units of 0-10% Mediu REITS & InwITS			IIIgii				
other than having pioneering innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Low to Money Market mr Securities  Units of 0-10% Mediu REITs & mr to InvITs  InvITs  Market sor value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Market mr to John Mediu Market tleaders, or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Market mr to John Mediu Market tleaders, or business models.  However, there can be no assurance will be realized.  Market mr to John Mediu Market tleaders, or bring in novel groducts and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance will be realized.  Securities  Jord Mediu Mediu Market tutilize (New consumer Value or behavior) treaching out to Customer cither by disintermediati in the production which results into new or improved products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can be no assurance which tree can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be trealized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be trealized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be trealized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be trealized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be trealized.							
pioneering innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Low to Money Market Securities  Units of InvITs  Which invests into such companies that utilize the total utilize the total utilize intermediation or production, technology, distribution or sultendorder which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering iii. A New way of making a thing (a New Process) or Companies that utilize using a Thing (New consumer Value or behavior) teachnology, distribution or seaching out to Customer either by disintermediati ing intermediaries or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there are the trial tilize technology (a New Consumer or behavior) technology, distribution or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer oppoduct or service to the consumer oppoduct or service to the consumer salving, cost assigns, cost assigns, cost asavings, cost asavings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.							
pioneering innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Mediu Market m m to Money Market m m to Invits of 0-10% Mediu RETTs & m to Invits of Market market market market market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  High markets or walue networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Huds defined which invests into making a thing (a New way of using a Thing (New consumer Value or behavior) to behavior) to clustomer either by disintermediati ng intermediaries or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved products and/or business models.  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or making a thing (a New way of using a Thing (New consumer Value or behavior) v. A New way of excending out to Coustomer either by disintermediati ng intermediati ng intermediati on making a Thing (New consumer value or behavior) v. A New way of excending out to Customer either by disintermediati ng intermediati ng intermedi				_	*		
innovations theme  Debt and 0%-20% Low to Modiu Market Market Sceurities Units of 0-10% Mediu REITs & InvITs  Units of InvITs  Mediu m to InvITs  High  Market  Securities  Units of 0-10% Mediu mew forms of production, technology, distribution or processes which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering	•						
theme Debt and 0%-20% Mediu Market Units of O-10% Mediu REITs & D-10% High  InvITs  In							
Debt and Money Mediu Market Securities  Units of 0-10% Mediu m to InvITs  Units of 0-10% Mediu m to InvITs  Which are likely to challenge challenge casisting markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  Which are likely to challenge challenge challenge challenge challenge that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Which results into new or improved product or sorvice to the consumer.  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological andidor proceedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
Money Market Securities  Units of 0-10% Mediu REITs & Intervention of Invitrs  Whith are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Market Securities  Units of 0-10% Mediu m to for using a Thing (New consumer Value or behavior) tive. A New way of using the the wince of production, technology, its and the wince of the Scheme will be realized.  When you consumer Value or behavior) tive. A New way of using a Thing (New consumer Value or behavior) tive. A New way of reaching out to Customer either by disintermediating intermediaries or leveraging technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer value on the service of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering		0% 20%	Low to		\		
Market Securities Units of 0-10% Mediu m to InvITs  Whigh  InvITs  Invited or behavior)  InvIts  InvIts  InvIts  InvIts  InvIts  Invited or  Inventing out to  Customer  Invited high  InvIts  Invited or  Invertability  InvIts  InvI		0/0-20/0			/		
Securities   Units of 0-10% Mediu   REITs & m to InvITs   New Mediu   Production, technology, distribution or processes which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.   However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.   New forms of production, technology, distribution or behavior)	•						
Units of 0-10% Mediu m to High  InvITs			111				
REITs & m to InvITs		0.100/	Modin		`		
InvITs		0-10%					
distribution or Customer either by which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  distribution or Customer either by disintermediati ng intermediaries or leveraging technology technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer product invest in such companies, that utilize technological ability to operate and or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
or processes which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved or service to the consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological or service to the consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering	IIIVIIS		підп				
processes which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  either by disintermediati ng intermediaries or leveraging technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or product or service to the consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or product or service to the consumer  customers, government, objective of the Scheme will be either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
which are likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Which are likely to challenge existing in mg intermediaries or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer consumer on service to the consumer and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
likely to challenge existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Intermediaries or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or product or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering					,		
challenge existing markets or value value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  challenge or leveraging technology v. A technological innovation which results into new or improved product or product or product or product in such consumer products and/or the fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological innovation which results into new or improved product or business in such companies, that utilize technological product or or service to the consumer product consumer consumer technological innovation which results into new or improved product or product or product or or or oversity to the consumer product or oversity to the consumer product or product or oversity to the consumer product or product or product or product or oversity to the consumer product or oversity to the consumer product or oversity to the consumer product or product or oversity to the consumer product or oversity to the consumer product or product or oversity to the consumer product product or oversity to the consumer product or oversity to the cons							
existing markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering  or leveraging technological innovation which results into new or improved leaders, or bring in service to the consumer products or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer consumer products in such companies, that utilize technological ability to operate and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
markets or value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in service to the novel consumer products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Technological innovation which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer products on invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
value networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  v. A technological innovation which results into new or product or service to the consumer product in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering				_			
networks, or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Interval into new or improved improved consumer product or service to the consumer product or service to the consumer product in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
or displace established market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  which results into new or improved product or service to the consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
established market improved leaders, or bring in service to the consumer products and/or The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering				· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
market leaders, or bring in novel products and/or business and/or The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  market leaders, or product or service to the novel consumer products and/or the fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
leaders, or bring in novel consumer products and/or The fund seeks to business invest in such companies, that utilize  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time realized.  Such pioneering							
bring in novel consumer products and/or The fund seeks to business invest in such companies, that utilize However, technological and/or procedural be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Bervice to the consumer The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time realized.  Such pioneering							
novel products and/or business invest in such companies, that utilize However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  novel consumer  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time society by way of either time time time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
products and/or business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  The fund seeks to invest in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
and/or business invest in such companies, that utilize  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering					Consumer		
business models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Business in such companies, that utilize technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Buch pioneering					The fund seeks to		
models.  However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  Companies, that utilize  technological and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Companies, that utilize  technological and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.							
However, there can be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  However, there can and/or procedural ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
However, there can and/or procedural be no ability to operate and create large that the value for investment objective of the Scheme will be either time realized.  Such pioneering				models.			
there can be no ability to operate assurance and create large that the value for investment objective of the Scheme will be either time realized. savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  sund/or procedural ability to operate and create large that the value for customers, government, society by way of either time realized.  Such pioneering				However			
be no assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  be no ability to operate and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
assurance that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  and create large value for customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
that the investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  The scheme will be realized better time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  The scheme will be realized.  Such pioneering							
investment objective of the Scheme will be realized.  customers, government, society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
objective of the Scheme will be realized.  society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
the Scheme will be realized.  society by way of either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
will be realized. either time savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
realized. savings, cost savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
savings, enable better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
better engagement or make them more productive.  Such pioneering							
or make them more productive.  Such pioneering					<b>O</b> ,		
more productive.  Such pioneering							
Such pioneering							
					Such pioneering		
Tompones and					companies are		

typically uninhibited in utilizing new technologies within their field of operation; adapt new and audacious strategies; may be indifferent to their size vis-à-vis the competition; and many a times would not even be classifiable as an operant in any particular sector or market cap The segment. business activity of such companies creates competitive advantage which proves to be difficult for the competitors to surmount, meet or replicate. The pioneering companies can utilize also existing technologies and provide mundane services but their method, or their product or their business model makes them peculiar and potentially pioneering player within their business segment. Thus given India's developing status, we may see early disruption cycle and a resultant investment opportunity, even mundane in

sectors and	
businesses, which	
otherwise may be	
considered as	
sunset sectors in	
developed nations.	
As an example,	
the domestic	
equity portfolio	
may invest in	
companies that are	
creating or	
utilizing patents,	
processes or	
products that will	
challenge the	
business of their	
competitors. Or	
such companies	
that have	
developed new	
process to	
manufacture an	
old molecule,	
metal, car,	
building etc.	
Likewise, this	
fund will consider	
such companies to	
be pioneering that	
bring new	
technology/materi	
als/processes that	
challenge the way	
the things are	
manufactured, or	
services are being	
rendered, or new	
ways are being	
found that may	
delight the	
customers.	
This fund would	
also seek to invest	
in such companies	
that may be	
servicing, or	
partnering or may	
be benefitting	

	pioneering	
	companies (as	
	defined above),	
	globally and/or in	
	overseas mutual	
	funds investing in	
	such companies.	
	The fund would	
	also seek to invest	
	in unlisted equities	
	of companies as	
	permitted from	
	SEBI from time to	
	time that are in	
	line with the said	
	theme and may be	
	operating to	
	disrupt the	
	competitive	
	landscape of the	
	Indian industry.	
	Through the	
	Through the mutual funds	
	route, this fund	
	will seek to invest	
	in global funds	
	that invest in	
	companies	
	inventing or	
	utilizing	
	innovative	
	technologies such	
	as, but not limited	
	to, artificial	
	intelligence, cloud	
	computing,	
	robotics, energy	
	renewables,	
	energy storage,	
	advanced	
	materials, 3D	
	printing,	
	autonomous and	
	near autonomous	
	vehicles, internet	
	of things,	
	knowledge work	
	automation,	
	nanotechnology,	
	advanced	
	genomics,	

						augmented reality, advanced energy exploration and distribution, mobile internet etc.  The portfolio construction will be based on thematic and a balanced approach between top-down and bottom up stock picking using the Business, Management and valuation (BMV) model. The Fund Manager will evaluate the business environment that a company operates in, the capability of the management to execute and scale up the business and valuation of the company based on fundamentals like discounted cash flows and PE			
Kotak ESG Opport	Asse t Clas	Particulars	Allocatio n	Risk Profile	The scheme shall seek to generate	The scheme will, through internal diligence and/or in	ended Equity	Rs. 1282.04 crs	45877
unities Fund	s A	Equity and equity related securities	80%- 100%	High	capital appreciation by investing in a diversified portfolio of		following Environ ment, Social		
	A1	Equity and equity related instrumen ts	80%- 100%	High	companies that follow Environmen tal, Social and Governance	fund manager.	Governa nce (ESG) theme		

	following			novomotoro	These ESG factors		
	following			parameters.			
	Environm				offer fund		
	ental,			However,	manager added		
	Social			there can be	insight into the		
	and			no assurance	quality of a		
	Governan			that the	company's		
	ce (ESG)			investment	management,		
	criteria			objective of	culture, risk		
	(including			the Scheme	profile and other		
	derivative			will be	characteristics.		
					characteristics.		
	s and			realized.	T 4 C		
	foreign				For the purpose of		
	securities)				this scheme, such		
A2	Equity	0%- 20%	Mediu		companies would		
	and		m to		be considered as		
	equity		High		falling within the		
	related		8		ESG ambit which		
	instrumen				have prudent		
	1 - 1				policy, process		
	mentione				and practice with		
	d in the				regard to		
	A1 above				environment,		
В	Debt &	0%-20%	Low to		social		
	Money		Mediu		development and		
	Market		m		corporate		
	Instrumen				governance.		
	ts*				External data		
$\overline{\mathbf{C}}$	Units of	0-10%	Mediu		providers may be		
	REITs &	0-1070			used to understand		
			m to		ESG parameters		
	InvITs		High		and get scores for		
					•		
					companies. For		
					companies which		
					lack such data, the		
					fund manager and		
					research analysts		
					may engage with		
					the company		
					directly to seek		
					more clarity on		
					ESG parameters		
					before deciding on		
					its inclusion in the		
					universe. The fund		
					manager would be		
					guided by ESG		
					scores but not		
					restrained by them		
					and can use his		
					discretion to		
					companies which		
					are long term		

sustainable	
businesses with	
good ESG	
practices.	
Based on the ESG	
criterion, the fund	
manager would	
identify a list of	
companies. The	
final selection of	
stocks & sectors	
would be driven	
primarily by the	
growth prospects	
and valuations of	
the businesses	
over a medium to	
long term as per	
the discretion of	
the fund manager	
within this	
universe.	
The said universe	
of ESG compliant	
stocks may be re-	
assessed from	
time to time to	
update and	
evaluate the	
continuity and	
sustainability of	
the company and	
its adherence to	
the ESG norms as	
understood by the	
AMC.	
Anvie.	
To achieve the	
investment	
objective, the	
scheme will invest	
in equity and	
equity linked	
instruments across	
market	
capitalization viz.	
Large cap, mid	
cap and small	
companies as	
defined under	
SEBI circular no.	

					SEBI/HO/IM/DF3 /CIR/P/2017/114 dated October 6, 2017 and as may be amended by SEBI from time to time.			
					The Scheme may invest in listed/to be listed equity shares as per the extant SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and amended by SEBI from time to time. The scheme may also invest in listed/unlisted and/or rated/unrated debt or money market securities, provided the investments are within the limits indicated in the			
					asset allocation pattern.			
Kotak	Investments	Indicativ	Risk	The	India's rapid	An open	Rs.	24321
Infrastr		e	Profil	investment	economic	ended	666.32	
ucture		Allocatio	e	objective of	development	equity	crs	
& Econom	Equity and	80%-	High	the Scheme is to	and urbanization has	scheme following		
ic	Equity and equity related	100%	High	generate	led to an ever-	Infrastruc		
Reform	securities of			long-term	$\mathbf{c}$	ture &		
Fund	companies			capital	1	Economi		
	involved in economic			appreciation from a	infrastructure – particularly	c Reform theme		
	development			diversified	power, telecom,	theme		
	of India as a			portfolio of	water, housing,			
	result of			predominant	sanitation, solid			
	potential			ly equity and equity-	waste management,			
	investments in infrastructure			related	roads and urban			
	and unfolding			securities of	transport			
	economic			companies	including			
	reforms	00/ 200/	M-4'	involved in economic	airports, ports, waterways etc.			
	Equity and equity related	0%- 20%	Mediu m to	development	Urban roads			
	securities of		High	of India as a	are inadequate			
	companies		C	result of	to meet			

		<del></del>		T	
other than		potential	growing traffic		
those involved		investments	requirements.		
in economic		in	The number of		
development		infrastructur	vehicles in		
of India as a		e and	India has		
result of		unfolding	increased 80-		
potential		economic	fold over the		
investments in		reforms.	last 40 years		
infrastructure		reforms.	but road length		
		There is no	has increased		
and unfolding economic		assurance	by only 5%#.		
		that the	Efficient		
reforms	0. 200/ 1	<u></u>			
Debt & money	0-20% Low		roadway and urban transit		
market	to	objective of			
securities/instr	Medi		networks are		
uments/funds*	m	will be	integral to the		
Units issued	0-10% Medi		country's		
by REITs &	m to		continued		
InvITs	High	<u>ı                                    </u>	economic		
			development.		
			The housing		
			shortage in		
			India is		
			estimated to be		
			in the range of		
			nearly 40		
			million		
			dwelling units.		
			India faces		
			chronic power		
			shortages due		
			to		
			underdeveloped		
			generation		
			capacity as well		
			as a porous and		
			inefficient		
			transmission		
			and distribution		
			network. Tele		
			density in spite		
			of recent		
			strides in		
			increasing		
			subscriber		
			population still		
			is low		
			compared to the		
			developed		
			world.		
			# According to		
			Mr. M		
			Rajamani, Joint		
			Kajamani, Joiill		

Secretary to the
government of
India, Ministry
of Urban
Development, at
the $2^{nd}$
Conference on
financing
municipalities
and sub-
national
governments,
Washington
DC, September
2004.
India has
embarked upon
an ambitious
economic
reform program
aimed at
correcting these
imbalances and
ensuring a
balanced
growth for all
sections of the
population on a
sustained basis.
Economic
reform has also
led to increased
requirements of
various goods
and services
essential for the
sustained
growth
envisaged by
various
estimates of
GDP growth.
The financial
resources
required to
expand these
basic amenities
are enormous,
resulting in a
significant
resource gap

that cannot be
met from
traditional
central and state
government
grants and
loans.
Recognition of
this funding gap has resulted in a
near-universal
acceptance that
the private
sector can and
should play a
larger role in
the financing of
infrastructure in
partnership with
the public
sector.
This growing
area will
potentially
throw up a vast
array of
opportunities
for investors.
Kotak
Infrastructure &
Economic
Reform Fund
will invest
primarily in
equity and
equity related
instruments
either through
primary or
secondary
purchases of
companies
involved in this
development as
a result of such
potential
investments in
infrastructure
and unfolding
economic
reform to take
advantage of
auvaniage 01

	this opportunity	
	as it appears on	
	the economic	
	landscape of	
	India.	
	India.	
	Under normal	
	market	
	conditions and	
	depending on	
	the fund	
	manager's	
	views, the	
	assets of the	
	Scheme would	
	be invested	
	across stocks	
	that represent a	
	broad range of	
	sectors of the	
	economy as	
	mentioned	
	below in order	
	to ensure	
	adequate	
	portfolio	
	diversification:	
	(i) Infrastructure:	
	Infrastructure	
	companies	
	operating in	
	but not limited	
	to power, oil	
	and gas,	
	telecom, water,	
	housing, real	
	estate,	
	construction,	
	roads, ports,	
	airports,	
	shipping & ship	
	building,	
	logistics, etc.	
	and sectors that	
	will benefit	
	from the	
	development in	
	infrastructure	
	such as but not	
	limited to	
	cement, metals,	
	capital goods	
	and banking	
	una ounting	

and financial
services.
(ii) Economic
reform oriented:
Companies in
sectors that will
benefit from the
on-going
liberalization in
the Indian
economy
including
relaxation in
foreign
exchange
controls, FDI in
banking and
financial
services and
any other
industry or
sector where
there is a trend
to moving
toward a freer
market based
model like
retail, media
and
entertainment,
mining, etc.
mining, etc.
The first
The fund
manager may
use selective
derivative
strategies with a
view to
optimize the
overall
performance of
the Scheme.
The Scheme
may invest in
listed/unlisted
equity shares as
per the extant
SEBI (Mutual
Funds)
Regulations,
1996 and
amended by
amended by

					SEBI from time			
					to time.			
					The scheme			
					may invest in			
					companies			
					coming out			
					with the IPO			
					and whose post			
					issue market			
					cap (based on			
					the issue price)			
					would fall			
					under above-			
					mentioned			
					criteria.			
					T1 1			
					The scheme			
					may invest in another scheme			
					of the Kotak			
					Mahindra			
					Mutual Fund or			
					any other			
					Mutual Fund			
					without			
					charging any			
					fees, provided			
					that aggregate			
					inter-scheme			
					investment			
					made by all			
					schemes under			
					the			
					management of			
					Kotak			
					Mahindra Asset			
					Management			
					Company			
					Limited or in			
					schemes under			
					the			
					management of			
					any other asset			
					management company shall			
					not exceed 5%			
					of the net asset			
					value of Kotak			
					Mahindra			
					Mutual Fund.			
Kotak	Investments	Indicativ	Risk	The	The investment		Rs.	44293
Manufa		e	Profil	scheme	objective of the	An open	906.91	
				•	•	-		

cture In		Allocatio	e	shall seek	scheme is to	ended	crs	
India		n		to generate	generate capital	equity	CIS	
Fund	Equity and	80%-	Very	capital	appreciation from	scheme		
Tunu	Equity and Equity Related	100%	High	appreciatio	a diversified	followin		
	Securities of	10070	IIIgii	n by	portfolio of equity			
				investing in		g manufac		
	companies			_	instruments which			
	having			a diversified		turing		
	manufacturing				invests interalia	theme.		
	theme	00/ 500/		portfolio of				
	Equity and	0%-20%	Very	companies	that are part of			
	Equity Related		High	that follow	manufacturing			
	Securities of			the	theme and engage			
	companies			manufactur	in following			
	other than			ing theme.	activities:			
	having							
	manufacturing			However,	<ul> <li>directly</li> </ul>			
	theme			there can	engage in			
	Debt and	0%-20%	Low	be no	manufacturi			
	Money Market		to	assurance	ng activity,			
	Securities		Moder	that the	<ul> <li>benefit from</li> </ul>			
			ate	investment	Government			
	Units of REITs	0%-10%	Very	objective of	's			
	& InvITs		High	the Scheme	Manufacture			
		1		will be	in India			
				realized.	initiatives,			
					<ul> <li>replace</li> </ul>			
					India's			
					imports by			
					manufacturi			
					ng in India,			
					• Export			
					goods			
					manufacture			
					d in India			
					have the			
					potential to			
					increase			
					employment			
					in India			
					• invest in			
					new			
					manufacturi			
					ng			
					plants/facilit ies			
					• aid			
					manufacturi			
					ng of new			
					age			
					technology			
					solutions			
					G. 1 C :			
					Stocks forming			

	part of eligible
	basic industries
	based on AMFI
	classification, as
	updated from time
	to time, that
	broadly represent
	manufacturing
	sector, as defined
	by the index
	provider of the
	benchmark index
	would form part of
	the theme.
	To achieve the
	investment
	objective, the
	scheme will invest
	in equity and
	equity linked
	instruments which
	invests into
	companies that are
	part of
	manufacturing
	theme across
	market
	capitalization viz.
	Large cap, mid
	cap and small cap
	companies as
	defined under
	SEBI circular no.
	SEBI/HO/IM/DF3
	/CIR/P/2017/114
	dated October 6,
	2017 and SEBI
	circular no.
	SEBI/HO/IMD/D
	F3/CIR/P/2020/17
	2 dated September
	11, 2020 as may
	be amended by
	SEBI from time to
	time.
	Currently the large
	cap companies are
	the 1st-100th, mid
	cap companies are
	101st - 250th and
	small cap
•	

companies are 251st company onwards in terms of full market capitalisation. The list of stocks would be as per the list published AMFI by accordance with the said circular and updated on half yearly basis. The selection of sectors that fall within the underlying theme of manufacturing would be driven primarily by the growth prospects and valuations of the businesses over a medium to long term as per the discretion of the fund manager. The portfolio construction will based on thematic approach to bottom up stock picking using the Business, Management and Valuation (BMV) model. The Fund Manager will evaluate the business environment that a company operates in, the capability the management

> execute and scale up the business and valuation of

> > company

on

the

based

	<u> </u>			
		fundamentals like		
		discounted cash		
		flows and PE		
		ratios, etc.		
		144162, 2421		
		The scheme may		
		also invest in		
		listed/unlisted		
		and/or		
		rated/unrated debt		
		or money market		
		securities,		
		provided the		
		investments are		
		within the limits		
		indicated in the		
		asset allocation		
		pattern.		
		Investment in		
		unrated debt		
		securities is made		
		with the prior		
		approval of the		
		Board of the		
		AMC, provided		
		the investment is		
		in terms of the		
		parameters		
		approved by the		
		Board of the		
		Trustee.		
		****		
		Where the		
		proposed		
		investment is not		
		within the		
		parameters as		
1		mentioned above		
1		but within the		
1		limits prescribed		
1		under SEBI		
		mutual fund		
1		regulations,		
1		approval of the		
		Boards of both the		
1				
1		AMC and the		
		Trustee is taken		
		before making the		
		investment.		
		TTI 1		
		The scheme may		
		invest in another		
		scheme of the		

					Kotak Mahindra			
					Mutual Fund or			
					any other Mutual			
					Fund without			
					charging any fees,			
					provided that			
					aggregate inter			
					scheme			
					investment made			
					by all schemes			
					under the			
					management of			
					Kotak Mahindra			
					Asset			
					Management			
					Company Limited			
					or in schemes			
					under the			
					management of			
					any other asset			
					management			
					company shall not			
					exceed 5% of the			
					net asset value of			
					Kotak Mahindra			
					Mutual Fund.			
					iviatual i alla.			
Kotak	Investments	Indicative	Risk	The	The investment		Rs.	79086
Busines	Investments	Indicative Allocation	Profi	scheme	The investment objective of the	an open	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle		Allocation	Profi le	scheme shall seek	The investment objective of the scheme is to	an open ended		79086
Busines	Equity and		Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital	an open ended thematic	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity	Allocation	Profi le	scheme shall seek to generate long term	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by	an open ended thematic equity	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related	Allocation	Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing	an open ended thematic equity scheme	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities	Allocation	Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in	an open ended thematic equity scheme by	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on	Allocation	Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of	Allocation	Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business	Allocation	Profi le Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle*	<b>Allocation</b> 80%-100%	Profi le Very High	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity	Allocation	Profile Very High Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity	<b>Allocation</b> 80%-100%	Profi le Very High	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related	<b>Allocation</b> 80%-100%	Profile Very High Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of	<b>Allocation</b> 80%-100%	Profile Very High Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related	<b>Allocation</b> 80%-100%	Profile Very High Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Profile Very High  Very High	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Profile Very High Very High Low	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Very High  Very High	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equityrelated securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money Market	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Very High  Low to Mod	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equityrelated securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in Equity	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money Market Securities#	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Very High  Low to Mod erate	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.  The Fund would follow top-down	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in Equity and	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money Market Securities# Units of	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Low to Mod erate  Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.  The Fund would follow top-down approach of	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in Equity and Equity	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money Market Securities# Units of REITs &	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Low to Mod erate  Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.  The Fund would follow top-down approach of portfolio	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in Equity and Equity Related	2337.91	79086
Busines s Cycle	Equity and Equity Related Securities selected on the basis of business cycle* Other Equity and Equity Related Securities of companies Debt and Money Market Securities# Units of REITs &	Allocation  80%-100%  0%-20%	Very High  Low to Mod erate Very	scheme shall seek to generate long term capital appreciatio n by investing predominan tly in equity and equity related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation	The investment objective of the scheme is to generate capital appreciation by investing predominantly in equity and equity-related securities with a focus on riding business cycles through dynamic allocation between various sectors and stocks at different stages of business cycles in the economy.  The Fund would follow top-down approach of	an open ended thematic equity scheme by Kotak Mahindr a Mutual Fund which will invest minimu m of 80% of net assets in Equity and Equity Related Securiti	2337.91	79086

			1
stocks at	business cycle,	selected	
different	sector	on the	
stages of	opportunities and	basis of	
business	subsequently	business	
cycles in	using bottom up	cycle.	
the	approach to		
economy.	identify strong		
	companies within		
However,	those sectors. The		
there is no	portfolio is		
assurance	therefore likely to		
that the	be focused on few		
objective	selected sectors		
of the	which are likely to		
scheme	do well in a		
will be	particular business		
realized.	cycle.		
	Subsequently, for		
	identifying		
	companies within		
	those sectors, the		
	portfolio		
	construction will		
	be based on		
	bottom-up stock		
	picking using the		
	Business,		
	Management and		
	Valuation (BMV)		
	model. The Fund		
	Manager will		
	evaluate the		
	business		
	environment that a		
	company operates		
	in, the capability		
	of the		
	management to		
	execute and scale		
	up the business		
	and valuation of		
	the company		
	based on		
	fundamentals like		
	discounted cash		
	flows and PE		
	ratios, etc.		
	The Scheme		
	would aim to		
	follow the		
	business cycle		
	approach to		

investing by identifying such economic trends and investing in the sectors and stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in incapex, capacity utilization, eredit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle is busically	 	7		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	
conomic trends and investing in the sectors and stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend. GDP growth, Current Account Deffeit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
conomic trends and investing in the sectors and stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend. GDP growth, Current Account Deffeit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.			identifying such		
and investing in the sectors and stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
the sectors and stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
stocks that are likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, iinflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
likely to outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex. capacity utilization, eredit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
outperform at any given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
given stage of the business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
business cycle in the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
the economy. The fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
fund manager will consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
consider various economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
economic parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
parameters (like corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
corporate profit growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
growth trend, GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.			_ ,		
GDP growth, Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
Current Account Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
Deficit, fiscal deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
deficit, interest rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
rates, inflation etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
etc.), investment indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·		
indicators (like investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
investment in capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
capex, capacity utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.			indicators (like		
utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle			investment in		
utilization, credit growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
growth, etc.), business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle			utilization, credit		
business and consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
consumer sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
sentiment which are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
are leading economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
economic indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
indicators (purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
(purchasing manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
manager index, business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.					
business confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
confidence index, sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
sales of various consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
consumer discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
discretionary products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
products, etc.) to decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
decide on the expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
expansion or contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
contraction phase in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle					
in addition to other parameters.  A business cycle			captraction place		
A business cycle					
A business cycle					
A business cycle is basically			other parameters.		
A business cycle is basically					
A business cycle is basically					
A business cycle is basically					
A business cycle is basically					
is basically			A business cycle		
			is basically		

defined in terms of
periods of
expansion and
contraction. Given
below is an
example of how
the focus on
sectors changes
during different
stages of the
economic cycle.
During an early
cycle or expansion
stage which sees
broad based rise in
economic growth
cash rich cyclicals
& rate sensitives
such as Metals,
Power, Infra,
Capital goods, etc.
tend to
outperform. This
is generally the
best phase for the
equity markets.
During the mid-
cycle or peak
phase when
growth moderates
but is still strong
deep cyclicals
such as energy and
rate sensitives
such as Banking
etc tend to
outperform.
During the late
cycle or
contraction phase
when growth
slows or turn
narrow and
valuations
generally correct
sectors such as
FMCG, IT,
Pharma etc. tend
to outperform.
Even during the
downturn or
slump phase when
promp prime with

there is broad
based slowdown
in growth sectors
such as FMCG, IT
& Pharma tend to
continue
outperforming.
Given below are
some past
examples for a
better
understanding of
how it works.
During
recovery
phase of
2003-2007,
there was
strong
recovery in
domestic &
global growth
where sectors
such as
banking,
capital goods,
energy etc.
performed
well as the
leveraging
cycle, capital
expenditure
and
infrastructure
picked-up.
During the
late-cycle or
contraction
*
2012-13
where
domestic
growth was
slowing down
due to tapper
tantrum,
sectors such
as IT, Pharma
& FMCG
performed
well.
VV C11.
During the

recent
recovery
cycle of 2022
post Covid-
19, we have
witnessed
sectors such
as Energy,
Metals,
Capital
Goods etc.
performed
well.
It may be noted
here that business
cycle transitions
are generally
gradual and have
many overlapping
periods. Thus, the
fund may be
reasonably
diversified across
various industries
and/or sectors by
investing in stocks
that are best
levered to the
stage of the
business cycle and
transition period.
transition period.
The focus would
be on stocks
driven by long-
term
fundamentals.
However, short
term opportunities
would also be
seized, provided
underlying values
supports these
opportunities.
The scheme may
also invest in
listed/unlisted
and/or
rated/unrated debt
or money market
securities,
Securities,

provided the investments are
within the limits
indicated in the
asset allocation
pattern and SEBI
(MF) Regulations.
Investment in
unrated debt
securities shall be
made provided the
prior approval of
the Boards of both
the AMC and the
Trustee is in place.
The selection was
The scheme may
invest in another scheme of the
Kotak Mahindra
Mutual Fund or
any other Mutual
Fund without
charging any fees,
provided that
aggregate inter
scheme
investment made
by all schemes
under the
management of
Kotak Mahindra
Asset
Management
Company Limited
or in schemes
under the
management of
any other asset
management
company shall not
exceed 5% of the
net asset value of
Kotak Mahindra
Mutual Fund.

# Investment in Derivatives- Interest Rate Futures (IRFs) (both perfectly and imperfectly hedged):

To reduce interest rate risk in a debt portfolio, scheme may hedge the portfolio or part of the portfolio (including one or more securities) on weighted average modified duration basis by using Interest Rate Futures (IRFs). The maximum extent of short position that may be taken in IRFs to hedge interest rate

risk of the portfolio or part of the portfolio, is as per the formula given below:

# (Portfolio Modified Duration\*Market Value of the Portfolio)

(Futures Modified Duration\* Futures price/PAR)

In case the IRF used for hedging the interest rate risk has different underlying security(s) than the existing position being hedged, it would result in imperfect hedging.

Imperfect hedging using IRFs may be considered to be exempted from the gross exposure, upto maximum of 20% of the net assets of the scheme, subject to the following:

- a) Exposure to IRFs is created only for hedging the interest rate risk based on the weighted average modified duration of the bond portfolio or part of the portfolio.
- b) The scheme is permitted to resort to imperfect hedging, without it being considered under the gross exposure limits, if and only if, the correlation between the portfolio or part of the portfolio (excluding the hedged portions, if any) and the IRF is at least 0.9 at the time of initiation of hedge. In case of any subsequent deviation from the correlation criteria, the same may be rebalanced within 5 working days and if not rebalanced within the timeline, the derivative positions created for hedging shall be considered under the gross exposure computed in terms of Para 3 of SEBI circular dated August 18, 2010. The correlation should be calculated for a period of last 90 days.

Explanation: If the fund manager intends to do imperfect hedging upto 15% of the portfolio using IRFs on weighted average modified duration basis, either of the following conditions need to be complied with:

- i. The correlation for past 90 days between the portfolio and the IRF is at least 0.9 or
- ii. The correlation for past 90 days between the part of the portfolio (excluding the hedged portions, if any) i.e. at least 15% of the net asset of the scheme (including one or more securities) and the IRF is at least 0.9.
- c) At no point of time, the net modified duration of part of the portfolio being hedged should be negative.
- d) The portion of imperfect hedging in excess of 20% of the net assets of the scheme should be considered as creating exposure and shall be included in the computation of gross exposure in terms of Para 3 of SEBI circular dated August 18, 2010.

The basic characteristics of the scheme will not be affected by hedging the portfolio or part of the portfolio (including one or more securities) based on the weighted average modified duration.

The interest rate hedging of the portfolio will be in the interest of the investors.

# Participation of scheme of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund in repo of corporate debt securities: In accordance with SEBI circular no. CIR / IMD / DF / 19 / 2011 dated November 11, 2011 and CIR/IMD/DF/23/2012 dated November 15, 2012; scheme of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund (KMMF) shall participate in the corporate bond repo transactions w.e.f. June 21, 2013 as per the guidelines issued by Reserve Bank of India (RBI) from time to time. Currently the applicable guidelines are as under:

• The gross exposure of the scheme to repo transactions in corporate debt securities shall not be more than 10 % of the net assets of the concerned scheme.

- The cumulative gross exposure through equity, debt, derivative positions (including fixed income derivatives), repo transactions in corporate debt securities, Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs), Infrastructure Investment Trusts (InvITs), other permitted securities/assets and such other securities/assets as may be permitted by the Board from time to time should not exceed 100% of the net assets of the scheme.
- Mutual Funds shall participate in repo transactions only in AA and above rated corporate debt securities.
- In terms of Regulation 44 (2) mutual funds shall borrow through repo transactions only if the tenor of the transaction does not exceed a period of six months

The investment restrictions applicable to the Scheme's participation in the corporate bond repos will also be as prescribed or varied by SEBI or by the Board of Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Limited (subject to SEBI requirements) from time to time.

The following guidelines shall be followed by Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund for participating in repo in corporate debt securities, which have been approved by the Board of AMC and Trustee Company.

# (i) Category of counterparty to be considered for making investment:

All entities eligible for transacting in corporate bond repos as defined by SEBI and RBI shall be considered for repo transactions.

# (ii) Credit rating of counterparty to be considered for making investment

The schemes shall participate in corporate bond repo transactions with counterparties having a minimum investment grade rating and is approved by the Investment Committee on a case-to-case basis. In case there is no rating available, the Investment Committee will decide the rating of the counterparty, and report the same to the Board from time to time.

# (iii) Tenor of Repo and collateral

As a repo seller, the scheme will borrow cash for a period not exceeding 6 months or as per extant regulations.

As a repo buyer, the Scheme are allowed to undertake the transactions for maximum maturity upto one year or such other terms as may be approved by the Investment Committee.

There shall be no restriction / limitation on the tenor of collateral.

# (iv) Applicable haircuts

As per RBI circular RBI/2012-13/365 IDMD.PCD. 09 /14.03.02/2012-13 dated 07/01/2013, all corporate bond repo transaction will be subject to a minimum haircut given as given below:

(1) AAA : 07.50% (2) AA+ : 08.50% (3) AA : 10.00%

The haircut will be applicable on the prevailing market value of the said security on the prevailing on the date of trade. However, the fund manager may ask for a higher haircut (while lending) or give a higher haircut (while borrowing) depending on the market prevailing liquidity situation.

# Risk envisaged and mitigation measures for repo transactions:

Credit risks could arise if the counterparty does not return the security as contracted or interest received by the counter party on due date. This risk is largely mitigated, as the choice of

counterparties is largely restricted and their credit rating is taken into account before entering into such transactions. Also operational risks are lower as such trades are settled on a DVP basis.

In the event of the scheme being unable to pay back the money to the counterparty as contracted, the counter party may dispose of the assets (as they have sufficient margin) and the net proceeds may be refunded to us. Thus the scheme may in remote cases suffer losses. This risk is normally mitigated by better cash flow planning to take care of such repayments.

# **Investments in securitized debt instruments**

## How the risk profile of securitized debt fits into the risk appetite of the scheme:

The scheme investment pattern permits investments in debt and money market instruments with extended maturities. Under this the investments could be in the following form of issuances, viz. CPs, CDs, Securitised debt, etc. i.e for the same acceptable levels of risks there could be multiple instruments available to a Fund Manager. Based on the credit assessment of the issuers the Fund Manager may choose to invest in securitized debt.

Our evaluation process for investment in securitized debt is similar to the approach followed for other types of instruments including money market and bonds. We lay emphasis on credit, liquidity and duration risk while evaluating every prospective investment, keeping in mind the investment objectives of the particular scheme.

# Policy relating to originators based on nature of originator, track record, NPAs, losses in earlier securitized debt etc:

The Fund Manager shall do a comprehensive credit assessment of the structure before investment. This includes originator's credit origination standards, track record on asset quality, more specifically its track record in respect the asset class that is being securitized and also the performance of the pools securitised by the originator in the past. No investments will be made in instruments rated below certain grades as prescribed by the investment committee or in unrated instruments. Prior approval of Trustee will be taken, in case of any investments in unrated instruments.

The securitised paper may pertain to a single asset class e.g., car loans or commercial vehicle loans or a combination of different asset classes i.e. car loans, two wheeler loans and commercial vehicle loans. Investment focus is towards diversification in the asset pool in terms of geography, underlying collateral. Although there is no specific guidelines with respect minimum period for which the originator had held the loans in its books), appropriateness of the seasoning (the period for which the originator has held loans on its books) and also the loan to value and instilment to income profile of the pool are important parameters for making investment decision.

In case of single loan securitization, the originator merely transfers the loan existing in his book by way of a single loan sell down. The obligation to repay and service the debt remains with the underlying obligor and hence, it is the obligor whose standalone business and financial risk profile is evaluated. Therefore, the credit rating of a single loan structure mirrors the credit rating of the obligor.

For pool securitization, where the debt repayment is dependent on the underlying pool of borrowers, it is important to evaluate the characteristics of the pool including the type of loan, loan to value ratio, ticket size of loan, geographic distribution etc. and the track record of the originator in terms of volume of securitization activity, historical losses seen in similar pools, stability in cash flow servicing and utilization level of credit enhancement.

# Risk Mitigation strategies for investments with each kind of originator:

Apart from the above, risk assessment process includes examination of the credit enhancements offered under the present PTC structure, utilization of credit enhancement in the previous securitization structures of the originator and the trends in credit enhancement utilization of securitization transactions of similar asset classes of other originators. The size & reach of originators, its infrastructure & follow-up mechanism, quality of MIS & the collection process are also considered for each originator.

The nature of the instrument, underlying risks, underlying risk migration perceptions would decide the tenure of the said investments.

There is clear cut segregation of duties and responsibilities with respect to Investment Function and Sales function. Risk assessment and monitoring of investment in Securities Debt is done by a team comprising of credit analyst, fund manager and Head of Fixed Income. The Investment committee also looks into a first time investment in credit, apart from sanctioning overall limits for the same. Investment Decisions are being taken independently based on the above mentioned parameters and investment by the originator in the scheme is based on their own evaluation of the scheme vis a vis their investment objective.

Originator risk can be evaluated and mitigated on the basis of –

- (a) Market position and size of the originator and expertise/niche in financing a particular type of asset.
- (b) Systems and processes established by the originator to address operational risk relating to disbursement, collection and recovery of loans.
- (c) Extent of data disclosed by the originator for the current pool as well as past pools which showcases the data mining capability of the originator.
- (d) Credit enhancement provided based on the pool characteristics, historical performance of past pools and the base case losses assumed by the credit agency.

# The level of diversification with respect to the underlying assets, and risk mitigation measures for less diversified investments:

Framework that will be applied while evaluating investment decision relating to a pool securitization transaction:

transaction.							
Characteristics/	Mortgage	CV &	Cars	Two	Micro	Perso	Single loan
Type of Pool	Loan	CE		Wheelers	Finance	nal	sell down
						Loans	
Average maturity		12m-	12m-			12m-	
(in months)	36m-72m	36m	36m	12m-24m	3m-18m	24m	12m-36m
Collateral margin							
(including cash,							
guarantees, excess							
interest spread,		10%-	10%-		Min	Min	
subordination)	5%-25%	25%	25%	Min 15%	20%	20%	NA
Average Loan-to-	70%-	65%-	65%-	50%-			
value	90%	90%	90%	75%	NA	NA	NA
Average Pool							
Seasoning (in			3m-			3m-	
months)	6m-12m	3m-6m	6m	3m-6m	1m-3m	6m	NA
Maximum exposure			5%-			5%-	
per ABS	5%-15%	5%-15%	15%	5%-10%	5%-15%	10%	5%-15%

transaction				

Note - Kindly note that these are indicative ranges and final figures could vary depending upon the overall characteristics of the transaction and market conditions

In respect of single sell down loans the process would be similar to the one adopted for investing in the issuer directly. Similarly, the fund in the normal course of business would not be investing in personal / micro finance pools, unless the levels of comfort arising of the transaction structures, satisfy the investment committee.

The above table is prepared after considering the risk mitigating measures such as Size of the loan, Average original maturity of the pool, Average seasoning of the pool, Loan to Value Ratio, Geographical Distribution and Structure of the pool, default rate distribution & credit enhancement facility. The information contained herein is based on current market conditions and may change from time to time based on changes in such conditions, regulatory changes and other relevant factors. Accordingly, our investment strategy, risk mitigation measures and other information contained herein may change in response to the same. This framework would be used as a reference for evaluation of investment into any securitized debt. However, each investment would also be evaluated on a case to case basis on its own merits apart from these limits.

# Other risk mitigation measures

- (a) Loan to Value Ratio is an important parameter which highlights the underwriting standards of the issuer. Also, lower LTV ratios generally result in higher recoveries in case of default.
- (b) Average seasoning of the pool may vary depending on the asset type. Higher seasoning is preferred as it gives better visibility on delinquency levels in the pool.
- (c) Default rate distribution this is studied using empirical data for the originator. This is also a critical data used by the rating agency in determining the credit enhancement levels to be stipulated.
- (d) Geographical Distribution helps in identifying concentration risk in a particular geography and therefore reduces the default risk.
- (e) Credit enhancement facility is provided in pool securitization transactions and is very important as it is used to absorb credit losses stemming from default in the pool assets. The size of credit enhancement is determined on the basis of the issuer's credit risk profile, the type of asset being securitized and past pool performances.
- (f) Liquidity facility in some cases, in addition to the credit enhancement facility there is also a liquidity facility provided which is used to meet any shortfalls arising from delayed collections or delinquencies in the pool.

# Minimum retention percentage by originator of debts to be securitized:

Although there is no specific guidelines with respect minimum retention percentage for which the originator had held the loans in its books), appropriateness of the seasoning (the period for which the originator has held loans on its books) and also the loan to value and installment to income profile of the pool are important parameters for making investment decision.

# Minimum retention period of the debt by originator prior to securitization

For single loan securitization, there is currently no regulation for minimum retention period of debt by the originator. Our investment decision is driven by the credit quality of the underlying obligor.

For pool securitization, there is currently no regulation for minimum retention period of debt by the originator. Generally, the pool assets we acquire in the form of PTCs have a retention period of 3-6

months by the originator. We follow the extant guidelines pertaining to securitization as set out by the regulator.

# The mechanism to tackle conflict of interest when the mutual fund invests in securitized debt of an originator and the originator in turn makes investments in that particular scheme of the fund:

An investment by the scheme in any security is done after detailed analysis by the Fixed Income team and in accordance with the investment objectives and the asset allocation pattern of a scheme. The robust credit process ensures that there is no conflict of interests when a scheme invests in securitized debt of an originator and the originator in turn makes investments in that particular scheme. Normally the issuer who is securitizing instrument is in need of money and is unlikely to have long term surplus to invest in mutual fund scheme. Furthermore, there is clear cut segregation of duties and responsibilities with respect to Investment function and Sales function. Investment decisions are being taken independently based on the above mentioned parameters and investment by the originator in the scheme is based on their own evaluation of the scheme vis a vis their investment objectives

Our investment decisions are independent of other business functions and are solely based on the assessment of credit risk, liquidity risk and duration risk pertaining to a particular security.

# The resources and mechanism of individual risk assessment with the AMC for monitoring investment in securitized debt

Risk assessment and monitoring of investment in Securities Debt is done by a team comprising of credit analyst, fund manager and Head of Fixed Income. The Investment committee also looks into a first time investment in credit, apart from sanctioning overall limits for the same. Investment Decisions are being taken independently based on the above mentioned parameters and investment by the originator in the scheme is based on their own evaluation of the scheme vis a vis their investment objective.

Apart from monitoring the credit quality of the underlying obligator / originator, for pool securitization transactions we closely monitor the monthly pool performance report which is sent out by the trustee. The reports are tracked for changes in specific pool characteristics which can impact the collection performance and

# **Investment in Derivatives:**

The Scheme may use derivative instruments such as index futures, stock futures, index options, stock options, warrants, convertible securities, swap agreements or any other derivative instruments that are permissible or may be permissible in future under applicable regulations, as would be commensurate with the investment objective of the Scheme. The manner of use of derivatives instruments is illustrated below:

#### **Hedging & Portfolio balancing**

As part of the fund management exercise under the Scheme, the Trustee may permit the use of any of the instruments mentioned above or any other instrument that may become permissible in the future under applicable regulations. Such investment in Index futures, Stock options, Index Options, Stock Futures and other derivative instruments will be used with the objective of a) hedging the portfolio and/or b) rebalancing of the portfolio of the Scheme or c) for any other purpose as may be permitted by the Regulations from time to time.

The note below explains the concept of Index Futures, Options, with an example each, for the understanding of the Unitholders.

#### **Index Futures**

Due to ease of execution and settlement, index futures are an efficient way of buying / selling an Index compared to buying / selling a portfolio of physical shares representing an Index. Index futures can be an efficient way of achieving a Scheme's investment objectives. Index futures may do away with the need for trading in individual components of the Index, which may not be possible at times, keeping in mind the circuit filter system and the liquidity in some of the scripts. Index futures can also be helpful in reducing transaction costs and processing costs on account of ease of execution of one trade compared to several trades of shares comprising the Index and will be easy to settle compared to physical portfolio of shares representing an Index

The National Stock Exchange and the Bombay Stock Exchange introduced Index futures on Nifty (NSE-50) and Sensex (BSE 30) for three serial months. For example, in the month of March 2022, three futures were available i.e. March, April and May 2022, each expiring on the last working Thursday of the respective month

Let us assume the Nifty Index was 16,498.05 as on March 3, 2022 and three future indices were available as under:

Month	Bid Price	Offer Price
March 2022	16505	16507
April 2022	16554	16558
May 2022	16596	16600

The Fund could buy an Index of March 2022 as on March 3, 2022 at an offer price of 16507. The Fund would have to pay the initial margin as regulated by the exchanges and settle its Index position with daily marked to market i.e. receive profits/pay losses on a daily basis.

The following is a hypothetical example of a typical index future trade and the associated costs compared with physical stocks.

Actual Purchase Particulars **Index Future** of Stocks Index as on March 3, 2022 16498.05 16498.05 March 2022 Futures Cost 16507 A. Execution Cost Carry costs (16507-16498.05) 8.95 Nil B. Brokerage Cost Assumed at 0.02% for Index Future and 0.05% for spot 3.30 8.25 stocks (0.02% of 16507) (0.05% of 16498.05) C. Securities Transaction Tax Nil 16.5 STT for Index Futures is Nil STT for Spot Stocks is 0.10% (0.10% of 16498.05) D. Gains on Surplus Funds (21.97)Nil (Assuming 3% return on 81% of the money left after paying (19% margin) (3% x 16498.05 x 81% x 20 days ÷ 365) Cash Market/ Sale Price at expiry 16600 16600 E. Brokerage on Sale

3.32

Assumed at 0.02% for Index Future and 0.05% for Spot

stocks

8.3

(Amount in Rupees)

(0.02% of 16600)		
(0.05% of 16600)		
F. Securities Transaction Tax	1.66	16.6
STT for Index Futures is 0.01%		
STT for Spot Stocks is 0.10%		
(0.01% of 16600)		
(0.10% of 16600)		
Total Cost (A+B+C-D+E+F)	-4.74	49.65
Profit	106.69	52.3

As the above example demonstrates, the cost differential between purchasing Index Future and 50 stocks compromising Nifty (NSE-50) is a function of the carrying cost, the interest earned available to Fund Managers and the brokerage cost applicable in both cases. However, as mentioned earlier, as the Indian equity markets continues to have limitations in execution of trades due to the lack of adequate liquidity and the concept of circuit breakers, index future can allow a fund to buy all the stocks comprising the index at a nominal additional cost.

Please note that the above example is hypothetical in nature and the figures, brokerage rates etc. are assumed. In case the execution and brokerage costs on purchase of Index Futures are high and the returns on surplus funds are less, buying of index future may not be beneficial as compared to buying stocks comprising the Index. The actual return may vary based on actuals and depends on final guidelines / procedures and trading mechanism as envisaged by stock exchanges and other regulatory authorities.

#### Use of futures

Futures can effectively be used as a substitute for underlying stocks e.g. if the Scheme has received fresh subscriptions and if it is not immediately possible to invest the cash so received into intended stocks, the Fund Manager can buy a Future contract and subsequently replace them by actual purchase of stocks. The reverse can be done in case of redemption of Units.

The Scheme typically holds cash in order to meet sudden redemption requests. This cash holding reduces the overall returns of the Scheme. By buying futures relative to this cash holding the Scheme can effectively increase its exposure to the market while keeping the cash required to meet redemption requirement.

#### Note on Risk:

- In case of investments in index futures, the risk would be the same as in the case of investments in a portfolio of shares representing an index. The extent of loss is the same as in the underlying stocks. In case futures are used for hedging a portfolio of stocks, which is different from the index stocks, the extent of loss could be more or less depending on the coefficient of variation of such portfolio with respect to the index; such coefficient is known as Beta.
- Interest Rate Risk interest rate is one of the variables while valuing derivatives such as futures & options. For example, with everything remaining constant, when interest rates increase, the price of Call option would increase. Thus, fluctuations in interest rates would result in volatility in the valuation of derivatives.
- Credit Risk With the phased implementation of physical settlement of stocks in equity derivative segment, though there is an element of risk of stock / funds not being received, the same is mitigated due to settlement guarantee similar to equity cash market segment.

• Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivatives may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.

# **Option Contracts (Stock and Index)**

In the global financial markets, particularly securities markets, options have been, for quite many years, a means of conveying rights from one party to another at a specified price on or before a specific date, at a cost, which is called Premium. The underlying instrument can be an individual stock or a stock index such as the BSE Sensex (such options being referred to as index options). Options are used widely the world over to manage risk and generate income. options may be preferred over futures as they provide asymmetric pay offs.

There are broadly two kinds of Options trade viz. Long & Short. A Long Call is buying a Call option to purchase the stock at a later date at a fixed price called the strike price. A Long Put on the other hand is buying Put option i.e. an option to sell the stock at a later date at the strike price. Similarly, A Short Call is selling a Call option which is also called writing a Call option by which the option writer has an obligation to sell the stock to the call buyer at the strike price. A Short Put is to sell or write a Put option i.e. an obligation to buy the stock from the Put buyer at the strike price. The specified price at which the shares are contracted to be purchased or sold is called the strike price. Options that can be exercised only on the expiration date are called European Options. Option contracts are designated by the type of option, name of the underlying, expiry month and the strike price. Example for Options

Buying a Call Option: Let us assume that the Scheme buys a call option of ABC Ltd. with strike price of Rs. 3500, at a premium of Rs. 100. If the market price of ABC Ltd on the expiration date is more than Rs. 3500, the option will be exercised. The Scheme will earn profits once the share price crosses Rs. 3600 (Strike Price + Premium i.e. 3500+100). Suppose the price of the stock is Rs. 3800, the option will be exercised and the Scheme will buy 1 share of ABC Ltd. from the seller of the option at Rs 3500 and sell it in the market at Rs. 3800, making a profit of Rs. 200. In another scenario, if on the expiration date the stock price falls below Rs. 3500, say it touches Rs. 3000, the Scheme will choose not to exercise the option. In this case the Scheme loses the premium (Rs. 100), which will be the profit earned by the seller of the call option.

Thus for an option buyer, loss is limited to the premium that he has paid and gains are unlimited. The risk of an option writer i.e. the seller of the option, is unlimited while his gains are limited to the premiums earned. However, in the case of the Scheme, all option positions will have underlying assets and therefore all losses due to price-movement beyond the strike price will actually be an opportunity loss as illustrated in the example below.

Buying a Put Option: Let us assume that the Scheme owns shares of ABC Ltd., which are trading at Rs. 3500. The fund manager expects the price to rise to Rs. 3800 but at the same time wants to protect the downside. So, he can buy a put option at Rs. 3500 by paying a premium of, say, Rs. 100. If the stock falls to say Rs 3200 by expiry, the option becomes in-the-money by Rs. 300 and the scheme loses only the initial premium paid to buy the hedge. On the contrary, if the fund manager's view turns out to be right and the stock actually rallies to Rs. 3800, the scheme gains Rs. 300 from the stock and the hedging cost paid to buy the protection is the loss. Thus, adjusted for the hedging cost, the scheme gains Rs. 200 from the trade.

The above example is hypothetical in nature and all figures are assumed for the purpose of illustrating the use of call options in individual stocks. Similarly, analogies can be drawn to illustrate the use of put options in individual stocks, and call and put options in index.

Writing a Call Option: Let us assume that the Fund owns shares of ABC Ltd., which are trading at Rs. 3500. The Fund wishes to sell these shares at Rs.3800. It can write call option at Rs. 3800 and earn a premium of, say, Rs. 50. If the option is not exercised, the Fund earns a premium and if the stock price does reach Rs. 3800, the premium adds to the profits that the Fund would have booked by selling at that price. In this case, if the stock price of ABC Ltd. is less then Rs. 3800, the Fund earns Rs 50 and if it closes above Rs. 3800 and the option gets exercised by the buyer, the Fund gets the strike price of Rs. 3800 plus a premium of Rs. 50, i.e. effectively Rs. 3850. Any loss because of stock price movement beyond Rs. 3850 is actually an opportunity loss, as the Fund would otherwise have sold the shares at Rs. 3800.

The above example is hypothetical in nature and all figures are assumed for the purpose of illustrating the use of call options in individual stocks. Similarly, analogies can be drawn to illustrate the use of put options in individual stocks, and call and put options in index.

Note on Risk: The risk (loss) for an option buyer is limited to the premium paid, while the risk (loss) of an option writer is unlimited, the latter's gain being limited to the premiums earned. However, in the case of the Fund, all option positions will have underlying assets and therefore all losses due to price-movement beyond the strike price will actually be an opportunity loss. The writer of a put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset declines below the strike price. The writer of a call option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset increases above the strike price.

The Scheme will use options only for the purpose of hedging and portfolio balancing or for any purpose as permitted by Regulations from time to time. Internal controls / limits for managing risks associated with options have been set up / laid down.

# **Benefits of Covered Call Strategy:**

Covered call writing is a strategy where a writer (say the Fund) will hold a particular stock, and sell in the market a call option on the stock. Here the buyer of the call option now has the right to buy this stock from the writer (the Fund) at a particular price which is fixed by the contract (the strike price). The writer receives a premium for selling a call, but if the call option is exercised, he has to sell the underlying stock at the strike price. This is advantageous if the strike price is the level at which the writer wants to exit his holding / book profits. The writer effectively gains a fixed premium in exchange for the probable opportunity loss that comes from giving up any upside if the stock goes up beyond the strike price.

## Illustration/Example of Covered Call Strategy:

The Scheme owns 5000 shares of A with a current market price of Rs 180. The view of the fund manager is that the price could decline by Rs 15 - Rs 20 over a one-month period. The fund manager does, however, wish to hold the shares due to the positive long-term outlook. The fund manager can cover the expected near-term decline by writing a call or buying a put.

A call option may be sold for a contract size of 5000 at a strike price of Rs 180 with an expiry date that is one month going forward. The Scheme receives a premium of Rs 10 (for example) for writing this call option in favour of the buyer. The buyer has the choice to buy the shares at Rs 180 on expiry date (usually the last Thursday of a month). The following are examples based on price trends after one month:

• if the stock price declines to Rs 170, the buyer of the call option will not exercise the right to buy as the stock can be purchased at a lower price in the spot market. The fund manager has ensured that the

65

Rs 180 prevailing at the time of selling the option is protected through a combination of market price of Rs 170 and earned premium of Rs 10;

- If the stock price dips below Rs 170, the buyer will not exercise the option. The loss for the fund manager is limited to the extent to which price dips below Rs 170, as the decline from Rs 180 to Rs 170 is covered by the earned premium;
- If the stock price rises to Rs 190, the buyer of the option will exercise the right to buy the shares he can buy them at the strike price of Rs 180 and if he chooses to sell at the spot of Rs 190 to make a profit of Rs 10 per share. This price trend is, however, contrary to the expectations of the fund manager. There is no loss for the fund manager as he has already received Rs 10 as premium. This will ensure that his effective price in meeting the comportment to the holder of the call option is Rs 180 and
- If the stock price rises to more than Rs 190, the buyer will exercise the option. The loss to the fund manager will be limited to the extent to which the price is higher than Rs 190, as the premium of Rs 10 will cover partially the higher cost of the shares that have to be purchased to meet the commitment under the option.

The above example is hypothetical in nature and all figures are assumed for the purpose of illustrating the use of call options in individual stocks. Similarly, analogies can be drawn to illustrate the use of put options in individual stocks, and call and put options in index.

Note on Risk: The risk (loss) for an option buyer is limited to the premium paid, while the risk (loss) of an option writer is unlimited, the latter's gain being limited to the premiums earned. However, in the case of the Fund, all option positions will have underlying assets and therefore all losses due to price-movement beyond the strike price will actually be an opportunity loss. The writer of a put option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset declines below the strike price. The writer of a call option bears a risk of loss if the value of the underlying asset increases above the strike price.

## **Interest Rate Futures (IRFs)**

Interest Rate Futures (IRF) Contracts means a standardized interest rate derivative contract traded on a recognized stock exchange to buy or sell a notional security or any other interest bearing instrument or an index of such instruments or interest rates at a specified future date, at a price determined at the time of the contract. Hedging using interest rate futures could be perfect or imperfect, subject to applicable regulations. Currently, exchange traded Interest Rate Futures traded on exchange are standardized contracts based on 10-Year Government of India Security and 91 day Treasury bill. IRF contracts are cash settled. IRFs give an opportunity in the fixed income market to hedge interest rate risk or rebalance the portfolio by using them. By locking into a price, the IRF contract can help to eliminate the interest rate risk. Thus, in order to protect against a fall in the value of the portfolio due to falling bond prices, one can take short position in IRF contracts. Example: Date: Jan 01, 2020 Spot price of the Government Security: Rs.105 Price of IRF- Jan contract: Rs. 105.5 On Jan 01, 2020, Fund buys 100 units of the Government security from the spot market at Rs. 105. Subsequently, it is anticipated that the interest rate will rise in the near future. Therefore, to hedge the exposure in underlying Government security, Fund sells Jan 2021 Interest Rate Futures contracts at Rs. 105.5. On Jan 15, 2020 due to increase in interest rate: Spot price of the Government Security: Rs. 104 Futures Price of IRF Contract: Rs. 104.2 Loss in underlying market will be (105 - 104)\*100 = (Rs. 100) Profit in the Futures market will be (105.50 - 104.2)\*100 = Rs. 130

# **Imperfect Hedge**

# Illustration for Imperfect Hedging Scenario 1 and 2

Assumption: Portfolio whose duration is 3 years, is being hedged with an IRF whose underlying securities duration is 10 years

Portfolio Duration: 5 year

Market Value of Portfolio: Rs 100 crs

Imperfect Hedging cannot exceed 20% of Portfolio

Maximum extent of short position that may be taken in IRFs is as per below mentioned formula: Portfolio (security) Modified Duration \* Market Value of Portfolio (security) / (Futures Modified Duration \* Futures Price/PAR)

Consider that we choose to hedge 20% of portfolio (5 \* (0.2 \* 100))/(10 \* 100/100) = Rs 10 crs

So we must Sell Rs 10 cr of IRF with underlying duration of 10 years to hedge Rs 100 of Portfolio with duration of 5 years.

Scenario 1 If the yield curve moves in a way that the 5 year moves up by 10 bps and the 10 year moves up by 5bps, which means that the short end has moved up more than the long end

Amount of Security in Portfolio (LONG): Rs 100 cr

If yields move up buy 10 bps then the price of the security with a modified duration of 5 years will move down by;

Formula: (Yield movement \* Duration) \* Portfolio Value ((0.001 \* 5) \* 1,00,00,00,000)= - 50,00,000

Underlying IRF (SHORT): Rs 10 crs

If yields move up buy 5bps then the price of the security with a duration of 10 years will move down by; Formula: (Yield movement \* Duration) \* Portfolio Value (-0.0005\*10) \* 10,00,00,000 = 5,00,000 Since we have sold the IRF, this movement is positive and hence the total loss will be reduced to: -50,00,000 = -45,00,000 = -45,00,000

Due to IRF, the overall impact on the portfolio due to interest rate movement has been reduced. Scenario 2 If the yield curve moves in a way that the 5 year does not move and the 10 year moves down by 5 bps, which means that the yield curve has flattened.

If yield does not move then the price of the security with a duration of 5 years will remain flat: Formula: (Yield movement \* Duration) \* Portfolio Value (0\*5) \* 100,00,00,000 = 0

Underlying IRF (SHORT): Rs 10 cr If yields moves down by 5bps then the price of the security with a duration of 10 years will move up by; (0.0005\*10)\*10,00,00,000 = -5,00,000 In this scenario, the imperfect hedge created on the portfolio would create a loss on the total position.

The fund will use derivatives instruments for the purpose hedging or portfolio rebalancing or for any other stock and / or index derivative strategies as allowed under the SEBI regulations. Note on Risk:

- Potential loss associated with imperfect hedge using IRFs While using such strategy may reduce interest rate risk caused by rise in interest rates, it also restricts the profit in case interest rates decline.
- The risk related to hedging for use of derivatives, (apart from the derivatives risk mentioned above) is that event of risk, which we were anticipating and hedged our position to mitigate it, does not happen. In such case, the cost incurred in hedging the position would be a avoidable charge to the scheme net assets.
- Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.
- Credit Risk The credit risk in derivative transaction is the risk that the counter party will default on its obligations and is generally low, as there is no exchange of principal amounts in a IRS / IRF derivative transaction.
- Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivatives may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.
- Movement in the prices of securities in the portfolio and the IRF contract used to hedge part of the portfolio may lead to basis risk due to imperfect correlation. Thus, the loss on the portfolio may be different from the gain of the hedged position entered using the IRF.

#### **Hedging**

Holders of the GOI securities are exposed to the risk of rising interest rates, which in turn results in the reduction in the value of their portfolio. So in order to protect against a fall in the value of their portfolio due to falling bond prices, they can take short position in IRF contracts. Example:

On 05<sup>th</sup> Oct, 2022 buy 6.10% GOI '31 at the current market price of Rs. 91.52

Step 1 - Short the 24 Feb IRF futures contract at say price of Rs. 91.62 (assuming IRF trading at premium)

Step 2 – Earn the carry (running yield) of the 10 yr G sec of 7.48% from date of purchase till IRF expiry.

Step 3 – IRF and cash market price will converge on the maturity of the contract hence sell the bond on the maturity.

Under the strategy, the trader has earned a return of

- Arbitrage = (91.62 91.52) / 91.52 \* 365 / 20 = 1.99%
- Current yield of G sec = 7.44%
- Arbitrage + current yield of G sec = 9.43 % (Holding period Arbitrage)

(Note: For simplicity accrued interest is not considered for calculation) Assuming IRF is trading at premium the above trade will be done.

#### Note on Risk:

• The risk related to hedging for use of derivatives, (apart from the derivatives risk mentioned above) is that event of risk, which we were anticipating and hedged our position to mitigate it, does not happen. In such case, the cost incurred in hedging the position would be a avoidable charge to the scheme net assets.

- Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.
- Credit Risk The credit risk in derivative transaction is the risk that the counter party will default on its obligations and is generally low, as there is no exchange of principal amounts in a IRS / IRF derivative transaction.
- Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivates may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.

#### **Arbitrage**

Arbitrage is the price difference between the bonds prices in underlying bond market and IRF contract without any view about the interest rate movement. One can earn the risk-less profit from realizing arbitrage opportunity and entering into the IRF contract.

Example:

Date: 07/10/2022

Spot price of G sec 6.10 G sec 2031: Rs. 91.31

Futures price of IRF Contract6.10 G sec 2031: Rs. 91.40

On 7/04/2022 XYZ bought 2000 GOI securities from spot market at Rs91.31 . He anticipates that the interest rate will rise in near future. Therefore, to hedge the exposure in underlying market he may sell IRF for 6.10~G sec 2031~28~Apr~2022 traded Interest Rate Futures contracts at Rs.91.40

On 28/04/2022 the maturity price of the contract and underlying will be same thereby realising the 9p arbitrage gain

Spot price of GOI Security: Rs. 91.31 Futures Price of IRF Contract: Rs. 91.31

Profit /Loss in underlying market will be (91.31-91.31)\*2000 = Rs.00

Loss in the Futures market will be (94.40-94.31)\*2000 = Rs. 18000

Therefore the fund will earn a total holding period return of 7.47% + (.09/365\*21) = 7.47+1.56=9.03Not necessary the future is trading above cash for arbitrage to happen.

# Note on Risk:

- The risk related to hedging for use of derivatives, (apart from the derivatives risk mentioned above) is that event of risk, which we were anticipating and hedged our position to mitigate it, does not happen. In such case, the cost incurred in hedging the position would be a avoidable charge to the scheme net assets.
- Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.

Liquidity risk pertains to how saleable a security is in the market. All securities/instruments irrespective of whether they are equity, bonds or derivatives may be exposed to liquidity risk (when the sellers outnumber buyers) which may impact returns while exiting opportunities.

#### **Interest Rate Swap (IRS)**

IRS is a widely used derivative product in the financial markets to manage interest rate risk. A typical transaction is a contract to exchange streams of interest rate obligation/income on a notional principal amount with a counter party, usually a bank. The two interest streams are, fixed rate on one side and floating rate on the other.

Example: Suppose the Fund holds a fixed rate bond of maturity 5 years carrying a fixed interest rate (coupon) of 6% p.a. payable half yearly. Such an investment runs the risk of depreciation if interest rates rise. To manage this risk, the Fund can enter into an IRS with another market participant, here the Fund contracts to pay fixed rate, say 5.25% p.a., and receive a floating rate (say overnight MIBOR). This transaction is done for a notional principal amount equal to the value of the investment. By such a contract a fixed rate income is offset by a fixed rate payment obligation leaving only a floating rate income stream. Thus, without actually investing in a floating rate asset, the Fund starts earning a floating rate income, reducing the risk of depreciation associated with the fixed rate investment. Following table summarises the cash flow streams:

Original investment	6% p.a.
Pay (Fixed rate)	5.25% p.a. (IRS)
Receive (Floating rate)	MIBOR
Net Flow	MIBOR + 0.75% p.a. (*)

<sup>\*</sup> (6% p.a. - 5.25 % p.a.)

The floating rate reference is defined in the swap agreement.

The above example illustrates a case of fixed to floating rate swap. A swap could be done to move from floating rate to fixed rate in a similar fashion.

Please note that the above example is hypothetical in nature and the interest rates are assumed. The actual return may vary based on actual and depends on the interest rate prevailing at the time the swap agreement is entered into.

The Scheme will be allowed to take exposure in Interest Rate Swaps only on a non-leveraged basis. A swap will be undertaken only if there is an underlying asset in the portfolio.

The Scheme may use other derivatives such as interest rate futures, etc, to meet the investment objective of the Scheme, whenever such instruments are available in the market.

#### **Note on Risk:**

- Limitations on upside: Derivatives when used as hedging tool can also limit the profits from a genuine investment transaction.
- Credit Risk The credit risk in derivative transaction is the risk that the counter party will default on its obligations and is generally low, as there is no exchange of principal amounts in a IRS / IRF derivative transaction.

#### F. Fundamental Attributes

Following are the fundamental attributes of the schemes, in terms of Regulation 18 (15A) of SEBI (MF) Regulations:

- (i) Type of the scheme: As mentioned under the heading "Type of the Scheme" of Chapter III
- (ii) Investment Objective: As mentioned under the heading "Investment Objective" of Chapter III
- (iii) Investment Pattern: As mentioned under the heading "How will the scheme allocate its assets" of Chapter III
- (iv) Terms of Issue:
  - a. Liquidity provisions such as listing, repurchase, redemption. Investors may refer Chapter IV for detailed information on listing, repurchase and redemption.
  - b. Aggregate fees and expenses charged to the scheme. Investors may refer Chapter V on fees and expenses charged to the scheme.
  - c. Any safety net or guarantee provided. Not Applicable

In accordance with Regulation 18(15A) of the SEBI (MF) Regulations, the Trustees shall ensure that no change in the fundamental attributes of the Scheme(s) and the Plan(s) / Option(s) thereunder or the trust or fee and expenses payable or any other change which would modify the Scheme(s) and the Plan(s) / Option(s) thereunder and affect the interests of Unitholders is carried out unless:

- A written communication about the proposed change is sent to each Unitholder and an advertisement is given in one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation as well as in a newspaper published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated; and
- The Unitholders are given an option for a period of atleast 30 Calender days to exit at the prevailing Net Asset Value without any exit load
  In addition to the conditions specified under Regulation 18 (15A) for bringing change in the fundamental attributes of the scheme, it has been decided that trustees shall take comments of the Board before bringing such change(s).

# G. How will the scheme benchmark its performance?

The performance of the Scheme is measured against Nifty Financial Services (Total Return Index).

# Rationale for adoption of benchmark:

• The benchmark index is designed to reflect the behaviour and performance of the Indian financial market such as banks, financial institutions, housing finance, NBFC, Insurance and other financial services companies. The index comprises of maximum of 20 stocks. The composition of the aforesaid benchmark is such that, it is most suited for comparing the performance of the scheme.

The Trustees reserves right to change benchmark in future for measuring performance of the scheme and as per the guidelines and directives issued by SEBI from time to time.

# H. Who manages the scheme?

Ms. Shibani Sircar Kurian will be the fund manager for equity investment of the scheme, Mr. Abhishek Bisen will be the Fund Manager for debt investment of the Scheme and Mr. Arjun Khanna will be the Dedicated Fund Manager for investments in foreign securities.

Name	Age	Qualification	Business Experience	Schemes Managed
Ms.	45	PGDM	Ms. Shibani Kurian has	Kotak India EQ
Shibani	Years	(Specialization in	been associated with the	Contra Fund
Sircar		Finance), BSc	company since November	Kotak Focused
Kurian		(Hons)-	2007 and her key	Equity Fund
		Economics	responsibilities include	
			equity fund management	
			and Head- Equity Research	
			and ESG coordinator for the	
			firm. Prior to joining Kotak	
			AMC, she was working	
			with Dawnay Day AV India	
			Advisors Pvt Ltd and UTI	
			AMC.	

Mr.	43	B A Management,	Mr. Abhishek Bisen has been	Kotak Bond Fund
Abhishek	Years	MBA Finance	associated with the company	<ul> <li>Kotak Gilt fund</li> </ul>
Bisen		EPAF- IIM-C	since October 2006 and his	Kotak Debt
			key responsibilities include fund management of debt	Hybrid Fund
			schemes. Prior to joining	Kotak Gold Fund     Kotak Gold Fund
			Kotak AMC, Abhishek was	<ul><li>Kotak Gold ETF</li><li>Kotak Equity</li></ul>
			working with Securities	Kotak Equity     Savings Fund
			Trading Corporation of India	Kotak Equity
			Ltd where he was looking at	Hybrid Fund
			Sales & Trading of Fixed Income Products apart from	Kotak Balanced
			doing Portfolio Advisory. His	Advantage Fund
			earlier assignments also	Kotak NASDAQ
			include 2 years of merchant	100 Fund of Fund
			banking experience with a	<ul> <li>Kotak Nifty 50</li> <li>Index Fund</li> </ul>
			leading merchant banking firm.	Kotak Multi Asset
			111111.	Allocator Fund of
				Fund- Dynamic
				Kotak Multicap
				Fund  • Kotak Nifty Alpha
				50 ETF
				Kotak Nifty
				Midcap 50 ETF
				Kotak Nifty SDL
				Apr 2027 Top 12
				Equal Weight Index Fund
				Kotak Nifty SDL
				Apr 2032 Top 12
				Equal Weight
				Index Fund
				<ul> <li>Kotak</li> <li>Manufacture in</li> </ul>
				India Fund
				Kotak Nifty 100
				Low Volatility 30
				ETF
				Kotak Nifty
				India
				Consumption
				ETF  Kotak Nifty
				<ul> <li>Kotak Nifty MNC ETF</li> </ul>
				Kotak Nifty SDL
				Jul 2026 Index
				Fund Kotak Nifty
				SDL Plus AAA
				PSU Bond Jul
				2028 60:40 Index

				Fund
				<ul> <li>Kotak All Weather Debt FOF</li> <li>Kotak Silver ETF</li> </ul>
Mr. Arjun Khanna	38 years	CFA, FRM, MMS (Finance), B.E (Electronics)	Mr. Arjun Khanna has over 15 years of experience out of which 14 years has been with Mutual Funds in Equity Research. Prior to joining Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund, he was with Principal PNB Mutual Funds. He has also worked at Citibank N.A. in his earlier stint. He is a Bachelor of Engineering (Electronics) from Mumbai University and has done his Masters of Management (Finance) from Jamnalal Bajaj Institute of Management Studies, Mumbai. He has received the Chartered Financial Analyst designation from the CFA Institute and is a Financial Risk Manager - Certified by the Global Association of Risk Professionals.	The following Schemes are Managed by Mr. Arjun Khanna:  Kotak Global Emerging Market Fund  Kotak NASDAQ 100 Fund of Fund  Kotak International REIT FOF  Kotak Global Innovation Fund of Fund  Kotak Pioneer Fund  Kotak Pioneer Fund  Kotak Multi Asset Allocator Fund of Fund- Dynamic  Mr. Arjun Khanna is the dedicated fund manager for investments in foreign securities in the following schemes:  Kotak Infrastructure & Economic Reform Fund  Kotak Bluechip Fund  Kotak Equity Hybrid Fund  Kotak Equity Hybrid Fund  Kotak Equity Savings Fund  Kotak Equity Savings Fund  Kotak Flexicap Fund  Kotak Focused Equity Fund  Kotak Focused Equity Fund  Kotak ESG Opportunities Fund  Kotak Business Cycle Fund

#### I. What are Investment Restrictions?

As per the Trust Deed read with the SEBI (MF) Regulations, the following investment restrictions apply in respect of the Scheme at the time of making investments.

- 1. The Scheme shall not invest more than 10% of its NAV in the equity shares or equity related instruments of any company.
  - Provided that, the limit of 10% shall not be applicable for investments in case of index fund or exchange traded fund or sector or industry specific scheme.
- 2. All investments by a mutual fund scheme in equity shares and equity related instruments shall only be made provided such securities are listed or to be listed.
- 3. The Mutual Fund under all its Scheme(s) shall not own more than 10% of any company's paid up capital carrying voting rights.
  - Provided, investment in the asset management company or the trustee company of a mutual fund shall be governed by clause (a), of sub-regulation (1), of regulation 7B.
- 4. As per Clause 1 of the Seventh Schedule of MF Regulation, the Scheme shall not invest more than 10% of its NAV in debt instruments comprising money market instruments and non-money market instruments issued by a single issuer which are rated not below investment grade by a credit rating agency authorised to carry out such activity under the Act. Such investment limit may be extended to 12% of the NAV of the scheme with the prior approval of the Board of Trustees and the Board of directors of the asset management company.

Within the limits specified in clause 1 of the Seventh Schedule of MF Regulation, a mutual fund scheme shall not invest more than:

- a. 10% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated AAA issued by a single issuer; or
- b. 8% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated AA issued by a single issuer; or
- c. 6% of its NAV in debt and money market securities rated A and below issued by a single issuer.

The above investment limits may be extended by up to 2% of the NAV of the scheme with prior approval of the Board of Trustees and Board of Directors of the AMC, subject to compliance with the overall 12% limit specified in clause 1 of the Seventh Schedule of MF Regulation.

The long term rating of issuers shall be considered for the money market instruments. However, if there is no long term rating available for the same issuer, then based on credit rating mapping of Credit Rating Agency (CRAs) between short term and long term ratings, the most conservative long term rating shall be taken for a given short term rating

Provided that such limit shall not be applicable for investments in Government Securities, treasury bills and triparty repo on Government securities or treasury bills.

Provided further that investments within such limit can be made in mortgaged backed securitised debt which are rated not below investment grade by a credit rating agency registered with the Board.

Provided further that such limit shall not be applicable for investments in case of debt exchange traded funds or such other funds as may be specified by the Board from time to time.

- 5. The investment of the Scheme in the following instruments shall not exceed 10% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme and the group exposure in such instruments shall not exceed 5% of the debt portfolio of the Scheme: -
  - Unsupported rating of debt instruments (i.e. without factoring-in credit enhancements) is below investment grade; and –
  - Supported rating of debt instruments (i.e. after factoring-in credit enhancement) is above investment grade

The above limits shall not be applicable on investments in securitized debt instruments. Investment by the Scheme in debt instruments, having credit enhancements backed by equity shares directly or indirectly, shall have a minimum cover of 4 times considering the market value of such shares.

Further, the investment in debt instruments having credit enhancements should be sufficiently covered to address the market volatility and reduce the inefficiencies of invoking of the pledge or cover, whenever required, without impacting the interest of the investors. In case of fall in the value of the cover below the specified limit, AMCs will initiate necessary steps to ensure protection of the interest of the investors.

- 6. Debentures, irrespective of any residual maturity period (above or below one year), shall attract the investment restrictions as applicable for debt instruments. It is further clarified that the investment limits are applicable to all debt securities, which are issued by public bodies/institutions such as electricity boards, municipal corporations, state transport corporations etc. guaranteed by either state or central government. Government securities issued by central/state government or on its behalf by the RBI are exempt from the above investment limits.
- 7. The Scheme may invest in another scheme under the same AMC or any other mutual fund without charging any fees, provided that aggregate inter-scheme investment made by all schemes under the same AMC or in schemes under the management of any other asset management shall not exceed 5% of the net asset value of the Mutual Fund. However, the aforesaid provision will not apply to fund of funds scheme.
- 8. The Scheme shall not make any investments in:
  - (a) any unlisted security of an associate or group company of the Sponsors; or
  - (b) any security issued by way of private placement by an associate or group company of the Sponsors; or
  - (c) the listed securities of group companies of the Sponsors which is in excess of 25% of the net assets.
- 9. The Scheme shall not invest in any Fund of Funds Scheme.
- 10. Transfer of investments from one scheme to another scheme in the same Mutual Fund, shall be allowed only if:-

- (a) such transfers are made at the prevailing market price for quoted Securities on spot basis (spot basis shall have the same meaning as specified by Stock Exchange for spot transactions.)
- (b) the securities so transferred shall be in conformity with the investment objective of the scheme to which such transfer has been made.
- c) the same are in line with SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF4/CIR/P/2020/202 dated October 08, 2020.
- 11. The Mutual Fund shall buy and sell securities on the basis of deliveries and shall in all cases of purchases, take delivery of relevant securities and in all cases of sale, deliver the securities:
  - Provided that the Mutual Fund may engage in short selling of securities in accordance with the framework relating to short selling and securities lending and borrowing specified by SEBI.
  - Provided further that the Mutual Fund may enter into derivatives transactions in a recognized stock exchange, subject to the framework specified by SEBI.
  - Provided further that sale of government security already contracted for purchase shall be permitted in accordance with the guidelines issued by the Reserve Bank of India in this regard.
- 12. No loans for any purpose may be advanced by the Mutual Fund and the Mutual Fund shall not borrow except to meet temporary liquidity needs of the Schemes for the purpose of payment of interest or Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW) to Unit Holders, provided that the Mutual Fund shall not borrow more than 20% of the net assets of each of the Schemes and the duration of such borrowing shall not exceed a period of six months.
- 13. The Mutual Fund shall enter into transactions relating to Government Securities only in dematerialised form.
- 14. The mutual fund shall get the securities purchased / transferred in the name of the fund on account of the concerned scheme, where investments are intended to be of long term nature.
- 15. Pending deployment of funds of a scheme in terms of investment objectives of the scheme, a mutual fund may invest them in short term deposits of schedule commercial banks, subject to the guidelines issued by SEBI vide its circular dated April 16, 2007, to be read with SEBI circular dated August 16, 2019 and September 20, 2019, as may be amended from time to time. The AMC shall not charge any investment management and advisory fees for parking of funds in such short term deposits of scheduled commercial banks for the scheme.
- 16. In accordance with the guidelines as stated under SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/104 dated October 01, 2019, investments in following instruments as specified in the said circular, as may be amended from time to time, shall be applicable:
- i. All fresh investments by mutual fund schemes in CPs would be made only in CPs which are listed or to be listed.
- ii. Further, investment in unrated debt and money market instruments, other than government securities, treasury bills, derivative products such as Interest Rate Swaps (IRS), Interest Rate Futures (IRF), etc. by mutual fund schemes shall be subject to the conditions as specified in the said circular:
  - a. Investments should only be made in such instruments, including bills re-discounting, usance bills, etc., that are generally not rated and for which separate investment norms or limits are

not provided in SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996 and various circulars issued thereunder.

- b. Exposure of mutual fund schemes in such instruments shall not exceed 5% of the net assets of the schemes.
- c. All such investments shall be made with the prior approval of the Board of AMC and the Board of trustees.
- d. The scheme shall not invest in unlisted debt instruments including commercial papers (CPs), other than (a) government securities, (b) other money market instrument and (c) derivative products such as Interest Rate Swaps (IRS), Interest Rate Futures (IRF), etc. which are used by mutual funds for hedging.
- e. However, the scheme may invest in unlisted Non-Convertible Debentures (NCDs) not exceeding 10% of the debt portfolio of the scheme subject to the condition that such unlisted. NCDs have a simple structure (i.e. with fixed and uniform coupon, fixed maturity period, without any options, fully paid up upfront, without any credit enhancements or structured obligations) and are rated and secured with coupon payment frequency on monthly basis.
- 17. Investments in Derivatives shall be in accordance with the guidelines as stated under SEBI circular no DNPD/Cir-29/2005 dated September 14, 2005, DNPD/Cir-30/2006 dated January 20, 2006 and SEBI/DNPD/Cir-31/2006 dated September 22, 2006, Cir/ IMD/ DF/ 11/ 2010 dated August 18, 2010, SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2017/109 dated September 27, 2017 SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/17 dated January 16, 2019 and SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-I DOF2/P/CIR/2021/580 dated June 18, 2021 as may be amended from time to time.

All such investments shall be made with the prior approval of the Board of AMC and the Board of trustees.

- 18. Investment restrictions w.r.t. REITs and InvITS:
- a) The Mutual Fund under all its schemes shall not own more than 10% of units issued by a single issuer of REIT and InvIT.
- b) The Scheme shall not invest more than 10% of its NAV in the units of REITs and InvITs.
- c) The Scheme shall not invest more than 5% of its NAV in the units of REITs and InvITs issued by a single issuer.

The AMC may alter these above stated restrictions from time to time to the extent the SEBI (MF) Regulations change, so as to permit the Scheme to make its investments in the full spectrum of permitted investments for mutual funds to achieve its respective investment objective. The Trustee may from time to time alter these restrictions in conformity with the SEBI (MF) Regulations.

All investment restrictions shall be applicable at the time of making investment.

Apart from the above investment restrictions, the Fund follows certain internal norms vis-à-vis limiting exposure to scrips, sectors etc, within the above mentioned restrictions, and these are subject to review from time to time.

Modifications, if any, in the Investment Restrictions on account of amendments to the Regulations shall supercede/override the provisions of the Trust Deed.

## Investments by the AMC in the Fund

Pursuant to SEBI (Mutual Funds) (Second Amendment) Regulation 2021, AMC shall invest in the scheme based on the risk associated with the scheme as specified in SEBI circular SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-IDOF5/P/CIR/2021/624 dated 2nd September 2021 read with AMFI Best Practice Guidelines Circular 135/BP/100/2022-23 dated 26th April 2022 and any other circulars issued there under, from time to time. Based on the current risk associated the minimum percentage of AUM to be invested in 0.13% of the AUM.

.

During the NFO period, AMC's investment shall be made during the allotment of units and shall be calculated as a percentage of the final allotment value excluding AMC's investment pursuant to this circular.

In addition to investments as mandated above, the AMC may invest in the Scheme subject to the SEBI (MF) Regulations. Under the Regulations, the AMC is not permitted to charge any investment management and advisory services fee on its own investment in the Scheme.

#### Limits for investment in derivatives instruments

In accordance with SEBI circulars nos. DNPD/Cir-29/2005 dated September 14, 2005, DNPD/Cir-30/2006 dated January 20, 2006 and SEBI/DNPD/Cir-31/2006 dated September 22, 2006, the following conditions shall apply to the Scheme's participation in the derivatives market. The investment restrictions applicable to the Scheme's participation in the derivatives market will be as prescribed or varied by SEBI or by the Trustees (subject to SEBI requirements) from time to time.

### I. Position limit for the Mutual Fund in equity index options contracts

- a. The Mutual Fund position limit in all equity index options contracts on a particular underlying index shall be Rs. 500 crore or 15% of the total open interest of the market in equity index option contracts, whichever is higher.
- b. This limit would be applicable on open positions in all options contracts on a particular underlying index.

#### ii. Position limit for the Mutual Fund in equity index futures/stock futures contracts:

The Mutual Fund position limit in all equity index futures/stock futures contracts on a particular underlying index shall be Rs. 500 crore; or

15% of the total open interest in the market in equity index futures/stock futures contracts, whichever is higher.

This limit would be applicable on open positions in all futures contracts on a particular underlying index.

#### iii. Additional position limit for hedging.

In addition to the position limits at point (i) and (ii) above, Mutual Fund may take exposure in equity index derivatives subject to the following limits:

Short positions in index derivatives (short futures, short calls and long puts) shall not exceed (in notional value) the Mutual Fund's holding of stocks.

Long positions in index derivatives (long futures, long calls and short puts) shall not exceed (in notional value) the Mutual Fund's holding of cash, government securities, T-Bills and similar instruments.

iv. Position limit for the Mutual Fund for stock based derivative contracts

The combined futures and options position limit shall be 20% of applicable MWPL

#### v. Position limit for the Scheme

The position limits for the Scheme and disclosure requirements are as follows—

For stock option and stock futures contracts, the gross open position across all derivative contracts on a particular underlying stock of a scheme of the Mutual Fund shall not exceed the higher of: 1% of the free float market capitalisation (in terms of number of shares).

Or

5% of the open interest in the derivative contracts on a particular underlying stock (in terms of number of contracts).

This position limit shall be applicable on the combined position in all derivative contracts on an underlying stock at a Stock Exchange.

For index based contracts, the Mutual Fund shall disclose the total open interest held by its scheme or all schemes put together in a particular underlying index, if such open interest equals to or exceeds 15% of the open interest of all derivative contracts on that underlying index.

### **Exposure Limits:**

As per SEBI circular no. Cir / IMD / DF / 11 / 2010 dated August 18, 2010 and SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/IMD/MD-I DOF2/P/CIR/2021/580 dated June 18, 2021 on "Review of norms for investment and disclosure by Mutual Funds in derivatives", the limits for exposure towards derivatives are as under:

- 1. The cumulative gross exposure through equity, debt, derivative positions (including fixed income derivatives), repo transactions in corporate debt securities, Real Estate Investment Trusts (REITs), Infrastructure Investment Trusts (InvITs), other permitted securities/assets and such other securities/assets as may be permitted by the Board from time to time should not exceed 100% of the net assets of the scheme.
- 2. Mutual Funds shall not write options or purchase instruments with embedded written options.
- 3. The total exposure related to option premium paid must not exceed 20% of the net assets of the scheme.
- 4. Cash or cash equivalents with residual maturity of less than 91 days may be treated as not creating any exposure.
- 5. Exposure due to hedging positions may not be included in the above mentioned limits subject to the following:
  - a. Hedging positions are the derivative positions that reduce possible losses on an existing position in securities and till the existing position remains.
  - b. Hedging positions cannot be taken for existing derivative positions. Exposure due to such positions shall have to be added and treated under limits mentioned in Point 1.
  - c. Any derivative instrument used to hedge has the same underlying security as the existing position being hedged.
  - d. The quantity of underlying associated with the derivative position taken for hedging purposes does not exceed the quantity of the existing position against which hedge has been taken.

e. Mutual Funds may enter into plain vanilla interest rate swaps for hedging purposes. The value of the notional principal in such cases must not exceed the value of respective existing assets being hedged by the scheme.

The counter party in such transactions has to be an entity recognized as a market maker by RBI. Further, the value of the notional principal in such cases must not exceed the value of respective existing assets being hedged by the scheme. Exposure to a single counterparty in such transactions should not exceed 10% of the net assets of the scheme. However, if mutual funds are transacting in IRS through an electronic trading platform offered by the Clearing Corporation of India Ltd. (CCIL) and CCIL is the central counterparty for such transactions guaranteeing settlement, the single counterparty limit of 10% shall not be applicable.

- 6. Exposure due to derivative positions taken for hedging purposes in excess of the underlying position against which the hedging position has been taken, shall be treated under the limits mentioned in point 1.
- 7. Exposure in derivative positions shall be computed as follows:

Position	Exposure
Long Future	Futures Price * Lot Size *
Short Future	Number of Contracts
Option bought	Futures Price * Lot Size *

In accordance with SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/17 dated January 16, 2019 on "Norms for investment and disclosure by mutual funds in derivatives", are as under:

Mutual Fund schemes are permitted to undertake transactions in equity derivatives in accordance with the exposure limits specified in the SEBI circular no. Cir / IMD / DF / 11 / 2010 dated August 18, 2010. Paragraph 4 of the said circular, *inter-alia*, states that *Mutual Funds shall not write options or purchase instruments with embedded written options*.

Based on the suggestions of market participants and recommendations of Mutual Fund Advisory Committee (MFAC), it has been decided to permit mutual funds to write call options under a covered call strategy as prescribed below:

Writing of Covered Call Options by Mutual Fund Schemes:

- a. In partial modification to aforementioned circular, Mutual Fund schemes (except Index Funds and ETFs) may write call options only under a covered call strategy for constituent stocks of NIFTY 50 and BSE SENSEX subject to the following:
- b. The total notional value (taking into account strike price as well as premium value) of call options written by a scheme shall not exceed 15% of the total market value of equity shares held in that scheme.
- c. The total number of shares underlying the call options written shall not exceed 30% of the unencumbered shares of a particular company held in the scheme. The unencumbered shares in a scheme shall mean shares that are not part of Securities Lending and Borrowing Mechanism (SLBM), margin or any other kind of encumbrances.
- d. At all points of time the Mutual Fund scheme shall comply with the provisions at paragraph (a) and (b) above. In case of any passive breach of the requirement at paragraph (a), the respective scheme shall have 7 trading days to rebalance the portfolio. During the rebalancing period, no additional call options can be written in the said scheme.

- e. In case a Mutual Fund scheme needs to sell securities on which a call option is written under a covered call strategy, it must ensure compliance with paragraphs (a) and (b) above while selling the securities.
- f. In no case, a scheme shall write a call option without holding the underlying equity shares. A call option can be written only on shares which are not hedged using other derivative contracts.
- g. The premium received shall be within the requirements prescribed in terms of paragraph 5 of SEBI circular dated August 18, 2010 i.e. the total gross exposure related to option premium paid and received must not exceed 20% of the net assets of the scheme.
- h. The exposure on account of the call option written under the covered call strategy shall not be considered as exposure in terms of paragraph 3 of SEBI Circular no. Cir/IMD/DF/11/2010, dated August 18, 2010.
- i. The call option written shall be marked to market daily and the respective gains or losses factored into the daily NAV of the scheme until the position is closed or expired.

As and when SEBI notifies amended limits in position limits for exchange traded derivative contracts in future, the aforesaid position limits, to the extent relevant, shall be read as if they were substituted with the SEBI amended limits.

The AMC may alter these above stated restrictions from time to time to the extent the SEBI (MF) Regulations change, so as to permit the Scheme to make its investments in the full spectrum of permitted investments for mutual funds to achieve its respective investment objective. The Trustee may from time to time alter these restrictions in conformity with the SEBI (MF) Regulations.

All investment restrictions shall be applicable at the time of making investment.

Apart from the above investment restrictions, the Fund follows certain internal norms vis-à-vis limiting exposure to scrips, sectors etc, within the above mentioned restrictions, and these are subject to review from time to time

Modifications, if any, in the Investment Restrictions on account of amendments to the Regulations shall supercede/override the provisions of the Trust Deed.

#### Creation of segregated portfolio

In accordance with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2018/160, dated December 28, 2018, SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/127 dated November 07, 2019 and SEBI/HO/IMD/DF4/CIR/P/2020/165 dated September 02, 2020, provisions have been included for creation of segregated portfolio and enabling fund manager to invest in various instruments / securities available in the securities market in the interest of investors.

## **Explanations:**

- 1. The term 'segregated portfolio' shall mean a portfolio, comprising of debt or money market instrument affected by a credit event, that has been segregated in a mutual fund scheme.
- 2. The term 'main portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio excluding the segregated portfolio.
- 3. The term 'total portfolio' shall mean the scheme portfolio including the securities affected by the credit event.

Note 1: As per SEBI circular dated December 28, 2018, credit event is considered for creation of portfolio, however for the purpose of **SEBI** Circular segregated SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/127 dated November 07, 2019, 'actual default' by the issuer of such instruments shall be considered for creation of segregated portfolio. Further, in accordance with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF4/CIR/P/2020/165 dated September 02, 2020 or subsequent amendment thereto, the date of proposal for restructuring of debt received by AMCs shall be treated as the trigger date for the purpose of creation of segregated portfolio. Currently as per referred circular this is permitted till December 31, 2020.

Note 2: Portfolio referred herewith will include interest accrued as well.

## Terms and conditions in respect of Creation of segregated portfolio in the scheme:

AMC may create segregated portfolio in the scheme and it shall be subject to guidelines specified by SEBI from time to time including the following:

- 1. Segregated portfolio may be created, in case of a credit event at issuer level i.e. downgrade in credit rating by a SEBI registered Credit Rating Agency (CRA), as under:
  - a. Downgrade of a debt or money market instrument to 'below investment grade', or
  - b. Subsequent downgrades of the said instruments from 'below investment grade', or
  - c. Similar such downgrades of a loan rating.
- 2. In case of difference in rating by multiple CRAs, AMC shall consider the most conservative rating. Creation of segregated portfolio shall be based on issuer level credit events as per above point no. 1 and shall be implemented at the ISIN level.
- 3. Creation of segregated portfolio shall be optional and at the discretion of Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd ('AMC'). It should be created only if the Scheme Information Document (SID) of the scheme has provisions for segregated portfolio with adequate disclosures.

Further, in accordance with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/127 dated November 07, 2019, Creation of segregated portfolio in mutual fund schemes has been permitted in respect of unrated debt or money market instruments by mutual fund schemes of an issuer that does not have any outstanding rated debt or money market instruments, subject to the following terms:

- a. Segregated portfolio of such unrated debt or money market instruments may be created only in case of actual default of either the interest or principal amount. As per SEBI circular dated December 28, 2018, credit event is considered for creation of segregated portfolio, however for the purpose of SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/127 dated November 07, 2019, 'actual default' by the issuer of such instruments shall be considered for creation of segregated portfolio.
- b. AMCs shall inform AMFI immediately about the actual default by the issuer. Upon being informed about the default, AMFI shall immediately inform the same to all AMCs. Pursuant to dissemination of information by AMFI about actual default by the issuer, AMCs may segregate the portfolio of debt or money market instruments of the said issuer in terms of SEBI circular dated December 28, 2018.
- c. All other terms and conditions as stated in SEBI circular dated December 28, 2018 shall remain the same.

#### Process for creation of segregated portfolio:

On the date of the Credit Event the Investment Committee of AMC shall first approve the creation of segregated portfolio and their decision will be recommended to the Board of AMC and the Trustee company for approval.

- a. Once AMC decides to segregate portfolio, it shall
- i. seek approval of trustees prior to creation of the segregated portfolio.
- ii. immediately issue a press release disclosing its intention to segregate such debt and money market instrument and its impact on the investors. Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund should also disclose that the segregation shall be subject to Trustees approval. Additionally, the said press release shall be prominently disclosed on the website of the AMC.
- iii. ensure that till the time the trustees approval is received, which in no case shall exceed 1 business day from the day of credit event, the subscription and redemption in the scheme shall be suspended for processing with respect to creation of units and payment on redemptions.
- b. Once trustees approval is received by the AMC:
  - i. Segregated portfolio shall be effective from the day of credit event
  - ii. AMC shall issue a press release immediately with all relevant information pertaining to the segregated portfolio. The said information shall also be submitted to SEBI.
- iii. An e-mail or SMS should be sent to all unit holders of the concerned scheme.
- iv. The NAV of both segregated and main portfolio will be disclosed from the day of the credit event.
- v. All existing investors in the scheme as on the day of the credit event shall be allotted equal number of units in the segregated portfolio as held in the main portfolio.
- vi. No redemption and subscription shall be allowed in the segregated portfolio. However, in order to facilitate exit to unit holders in segregated portfolio, AMC shall enable listing of units of segregated portfolio on the recognized stock exchange within 10 working days of creation of segregated portfolio and also enable transfer of such units on receipt of transfer requests.
- c. If the trustees do not approve the proposal to segregate portfolio, AMC shall issue a press release immediately informing investors of the same.

#### Valuation and processing of subscriptions and redemptions:

The valuation of the instruments/portfolio shall be done based on the Board approved valuation policy for securities which are rated below investment grade.

All subscription and redemption requests for which NAV of the day of credit event or subsequent day is applicable will be processed as per the existing circular on applicability of NAV as under:

- i. Upon trustees' approval to create a segregated portfolio -
  - Investors redeeming their units will get redemption proceeds based on the NAV of main portfolio and will continue to hold the units of segregated portfolio.
  - Investors subscribing to the scheme will be allotted units only in the main portfolio based on its NAV.
- ii. In case trustees do not approve the proposal of segregated portfolio, subscription and redemption applications will be processed based on the NAV of 'Total portfolio'.

## **TER for the Segregated Portfolio**

- 1. AMC shall not charge investment and advisory fees on the segregated portfolio. However, TER (excluding the investment and advisory fees) can be charged, on a pro-rata basis only upon recovery of the investments in segregated portfolio.
- 2. The TER so levied shall not exceed the simple average of such expenses (excluding the investment and advisory fees) charged on daily basis on the main portfolio (in % terms) during the period for which the segregated portfolio was in existence.
- 3. The legal charges related to recovery of the investments of the segregated portfolio may be charged to the segregated portfolio in proportion to the amount of recovery. However, the same shall be within the maximum TER limit as applicable to the main portfolio. The legal charges in excess of the TER limits, if any, shall be borne by the AMC.
- 4. The costs related to segregated portfolio shall in no case be charged to the main portfolio.

### **Disclosure Requirements:**

In order to enable the existing as well as the prospective investors to take informed decision, the following shall be adhered to:

- a. A statement of holding indicating the units held by the investors in the segregated portfolio along with the NAV of both segregated portfolio and main portfolio as on the day of the credit event shall be communicated to the investors within 5 working days of creation of the segregated portfolio.
- b. Adequate disclosure of the segregated portfolio shall appear in the scheme related documents, in monthly and half-yearly portfolio disclosures and in the annual report of the mutual fund and the scheme.
- c. The Net Asset Value (NAV) of the segregated portfolio shall be declared on daily basis.
- d. The information regarding number of segregated portfolios created in a scheme shall appear prominently under the name of the scheme at all relevant places such as SID, KIM-cum-Application Form, advertisement, AMC and AMFI websites, etc.
- e. The scheme performance required to be disclosed at various places shall include the impact of creation of segregated portfolio. The scheme performance should clearly reflect the fall in NAV to the extent of the portfolio segregated due to the credit event and the said fall in NAV along with recovery(ies), if any, shall be disclosed as a footnote to the scheme performance.
- f. The disclosures at paragraph (d) and (e) above regarding the segregated portfolio shall be carried out for a period of at least 3 years after the investments in segregated portfolio are fully recovered/ written-off.
- g. The investors of the segregated portfolio shall be duly informed of the recovery proceedings of the investments of the segregated portfolio. Status update may be provided to the investors at the time of recovery and also at the time of writing-off of the segregated securities.

## **Monitoring by Trustees**

- a. In order to ensure timely recovery of investments of the segregated portfolio, trustees shall ensure that:
  - i. The AMC puts in sincere efforts to recover the investments of the segregated portfolio.

- ii. Upon recovery of money, whether partial or full, it shall be immediately distributed to the investors in proportion to their holding in the segregated portfolio. Any recovery of amount of the security in the segregated portfolio even after the write off shall be distributed to the investors of the segregated portfolio.
- iii. An Action Taken Report (ATR) on the efforts made by the AMC to recover the investments of the segregated portfolio is placed in every trustees meeting till the investments are fully recovered/ written-off.
- iv. The trustees shall monitor the compliance of aforesaid SEBI circular and disclose in the halfyearly trustees reports filed with SEBI, the compliance in respect of every segregated portfolio created.

In order to avoid mis-use of segregated portfolio, trustees shall ensure to have a mechanism in place to negatively impact the performance incentives of Fund Managers, Chief Investment Officers (CIOs), etc. involved in the investment process of securities under the segregated portfolio, mirroring the existing mechanism for performance incentives of the AMC, including claw back of such amount to the segregated portfolio of the scheme.

## **Illustration of Segregated Portfolio:**

Portfolio Date 31-Mar-19

Downgrade Event Date 31-Mar-19

Downgrade Security 7.65% C Ltd from AA+ to B

**Valuation Marked Down 25%** 

## Mr. X is holding 1000 Units of the scheme, amounting to (1000\*15.8450) Rs.15844.99

Portfolio on the date of Downgrade Event

Security	Rating	Type of the	Qty	Price Per	Market Value	% of Net
·		Security	-	Unit	(Rs. in Lacs)	Assets
7.80% A FINANCE	CRISIL AAA	NCD	3200000	102.81	3289.98	20.76
LTD						
7.70 % B LTD	CRISIL AAA	NCD	3230000	98.51	3182.00	20.08
7.65 % C Ltd	CRISIL B*	NCD	3200000	98.46	3150.62	19.88
D Ltd (15/	ICRA A1+	CP	3200000	98.36	3147.65	19.87
May/2019)						
7.90 % E LTD	CRISIL AA	NCD	3200000	98.68	2960.27	18.68
Cash / Cash Equivaler	5.96 lacs on	115.96	0.73			
7.65 % C Ltd NCD^)						
Net Assets	15846.48					
Unit Capital (no of un	1000.00					
NAV per unit (Rs.)					15.8450	

On the date of credit event i.e. on 31st March 2019, NCD of C Ltd (7.65%) will be segregated as separate portfolio.

## Main Portfolio as on 31st March 2019

Main Portiono as	Main Portiono as on 31st March 2019					
Security	Rating	Type of the	Qty	Price Per	Market	% of Net
		Security		Unit	Value	Assets
					(Rs. in Lacs)	
7.80% A	CRISIL AAA	NCD	3200000	102.81	3289.98	25.93
FINANCE						
LTD						
7.70 % B LTD	CRISIL AAA	NCD	3230000	98.51	3182.00	25.08

D Ltd (15/	ICRA A1+	CP	3200000	98.36	3147.65	24.80
May/2019)						
7.90 % E LTD	CRISIL AA	NCD	3200000	98.68	2960.27	23.32
Cash / Cash Equi	110.00	0.87				
Net Assets					12,689.90	
Unit Capital (no of units) in lacs					1,000	
NAV(Rs.)	12.6899					

Segregated Portfolio as on 31st March 2019

Security	Rating	Type of the Security	Qty	Price Unit (Before Marked	Per	Price Per Unit (After Marked Down) *		% of Net Assets
				Down) #			,	
7.65 % C Ltd	CRISIL B*	NCD	3200000	98.46		73.84	2362.97	99.81
Interest accrued but not due on 7.65 % C LTD NCD before mark down was Rs.5.96 lacs					4.47	0.19		
Net Assets					2,367.44			
Unit Capital (no of units) in lacs					1,000			
NAV per unit (	Rs.)						2.3674	

<sup>#</sup> Before Marked down the security was valued at Rs. 98.46 per unit.

<sup>\*</sup> Marked down by 25% on the date of credit event.

Value of Holding of Mr. X after creation of Segregated Portfolio				
	Segregated Portfolio	Main Portfolio	Total Value	
No of units	1,000	1,000		
NAV per unit (Rs.)	2.3674	12.6899		
Total value in Rs.	2,367.40	12,689.90	15057.30	

Apart from above, there will be no change in any other features of the schemes.

### J. Additional Scheme Related Disclosures

- Aggregate investment in the Scheme of certain categories of persons:
   Aggregate Investment by the concerned scheme's fund manager in the scheme: Not Applicable
   Aggregate Investment by the Kotak AMC'S Board of Directors in the scheme: Not Applicable
   Aggregate Investment by Key Managerial Person of Kotak AMC in the scheme: Not Applicable
- b. Scheme's portfolio holdings: Not Applicable
- c. Sector wise fund allocation: Not Applicable
- d. Portfolio turnover ratio: Not Applicable
- e. Website link for Monthly Portfolio Holding:

Please visit www.kotakmf.com to obtain Scheme's latest monthly portfolio holding statement.

Since the scheme is a new fund to be launched, the above disclosures are not applicable.

## K. How has the scheme performed?

This is a new scheme and does not have any performance track record

## IV. UNITS AND OFFER

This section provides details you need to know for investing in the scheme.

## A. New Fund Offer (NFO)

N E 1022	NEO D. 1 07 2022
New Fund Offer:	NFO opens on:- February 06, 2023
	NFO closes on:- February 20, 2023
This is the period during	
which a new Scheme sells	The subscription list may be closed earlier by giving at least one day's notice
its units to the investors	in one daily newspaper.
!	The AMC reserves the right to extend the closing date, subject to the condition
!	that the New Fund Offer shall not be kept open beyond 15 days as permissible
!	under Regulations. Any such extension shall be announced by way of a notice
	in one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation and in one
	newspaper published in the language of the region where the head office of the
	Mutual Fund is situated.
<b>New Fund Offer Price:</b>	Rs. 10 per Unit.
This is the price per unit	
that the investors have to	
pay to invest during the	
NFO.	
Minimum Amount for	Rs. 5,000/- and in multiples of Rs. 1 for purchase and Re 0.01 for switches
Application in the NFO of	
scheme	At present, applications for investing in scheme through cash are not accepted
!	by Kotak AMC. The Asset Management Company is in process of
!	implementing adequate systems and controls to accept Cash Investment in the
!	Scheme. Information in this regard will be provided to Investors as and when
	the facility is made available.
Minimum Target amount	The Fund seeks to collect a minimum subscription amount of Rs.
	10,00,00,000/- (Rupees Ten crores only) under the scheme.
This is the minimum	
amount required to operate	
the scheme and if this is not	
collected during the NFO	
period, then all the investors	
would be refunded the	
amount invested without	
any return. However, if	
AMC fails to refund the	
amount within 5 working	
days, interest as specified	
by SEBI (currently 15%	
p.a.) will be paid to the	
investors from the expiry of	
5 working days from the	
date of closure of the	
subscription period.	
Maximum Amount to be	There is no upper limit on the total amount that may be collected.
Maximum Amount to be	There is no upper limit on the total amount that may be collected.

raised (if any) This is the maximum amount which can be collected during the NFO period, as decided by the AMC.	Subject to the receipt of the specified Minimum Subscription Amount for the Scheme, full allotment will be made to all valid applications received during the New Fund Offer.				
Plans available		be two plans under the Scl	heme namely, Direct	Plan and Regular	
	Plan.				
	Direct Plan: This Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in a Scheme directly with the Fund and is not available for investors who route their investments through a Distributor.				
	Regular Planthrough any	n: This Plan is for investo distributor.	ors who wish to rout	e their investment	
	The portfolio	o of both plans will be unse	egregated.		
Default Plan	Investors subscribing under Direct Plan of a Scheme will have to indicate "Direct Plan" against the Scheme name in the application form "Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund - Direct Plan".				
	Investors should also indicate "Direct" in the ARN column of the application form.				
	If the application is received incomplete with respect to not selecting Regular/Direct Plan, the application will be processed as under:				
	Scenario	Broker Code mentioned by the investor	Plan mentioned by the investor	Default Plan to be captured	
	1	Not mentioned	Not mentioned	Direct Plan	
	2	Not mentioned	Direct	Direct Plan	
	3	Not mentioned	Regular	Direct Plan	
	4	Mentioned	Direct	Direct Plan	
	5	Direct	Not Mentioned	Direct Plan	
	6	Direct	Regular	Direct Plan	
	7	Mentioned	Regular	Regular Plan	
	8	Mentioned	Not Mentioned	Regular Plan	
Income Distribution Cum	In cases of wrong/ invalid/ incomplete ARN codes mentioned on the application form, the application shall be processed under Regular Plan. The AMC shall contact and obtain the correct ARN code within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the application form from the investor/ distributor. In case, the correct code is not received within 30 calendar days, the AMC shall reprocess the transaction under Direct Plan from the date of application without any exit load.  At discretion of Trustees.				
Withdrawal (IDCW)	At disciplion	i oi iiusices.			
Frequency and Record date					

## **Choice of Default Option** If applicant does not indicate the choice between growth and Income Distribution Cum Withdrawal (IDCW) in the application form, then the fund will accept it as an application for growth option under respective plan. If applicant does not indicate the choice of IDCW sub-option between payout of IDCW and reinvestment of IDCW then the fund will accept it as an application for IDCW reinvestment. Subject to the receipt of the specified Minimum Subscription Amount for the **Allotment** Scheme, full allotment will be made to all valid applications received during the New Fund Offer. The Trustee reserves the right, at their discretion without assigning any reason thereof, to reject any application. Allotment will be completed within 5 business days after the closure of the New Fund Offer. Allotment of units and dispatch of allotment advice to FPIs will be subject to RBI approval if required. Investors who have applied in non-depository mode will be entitled to receive the account statement of units within 5 Business Days of the closure of the NFO Period. For applicants applying through the ASBA mode, On intimation of allotment by CAMS to the banker the investors account shall be debited to the extent of the amount due thereon. On allotment, units will be credited to the Investor's demat account as specified in the ASBA application form. The Asset Management Company shall, on production of instrument of transfer together with relevant documents, register the transfer within 30 days from the date of such production. The Units of the Scheme held in the dematerialised form will be fully and freely transferable) in accordance with the provisions of SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996 as may be amended from time to time and as stated in SEBI Circular No. CIR/IMD/DF/10/2010 dated August 18, 2010. Also, when a person becomes a holder of the units by operation of law or upon enforcement of pledge, then the AMC shall, subject to production/submission of such satisfactory evidence, which in its opinion is sufficient, effect the transfer, if the intended transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the units. If application is rejected, full amount will be refunded within 5 working days Refund from of closure of NFO. If refunded later than 5 working days, interest @ 15% p.a. for delay period will be paid and charged to the AMC. Income Distribution Cum Growth Option: Under the Growth option, there will be no distribution of income and the Withdrawal return to investors will be only by way of capital gains, if any, through (IDCW)Policy redemption at applicable NAV of Units held by them. Income Distribution Cum Withdrawal (IDCW) Option Under the Income Distribution Cum Withdrawal (IDCW)option, the Trustee may at any time decide to distribute by way of IDCW, the surplus by way of realised profit and interest, net of losses, expenses and taxes, if any, to Unitholders if, in the opinion of the Trustee, such surplus is available and adequate for distribution. The Trustee's decision with regard to such availability and adequacy of surplus, rate, timing and frequency of distribution

shall be final. The Trustee may or may not distribute surplus, even if available,

by way of IDCW.

The IDCW will be paid to only those Unitholders whose names appear on the register of Unitholders of the Scheme / Option at the close of the business hours on the record date, which will be announced in advance. The Fund is required to dispatch IDCW payments within seven working days from the record date. In case the AMC fails to dispatch the IDCW payments within the stipulated time of seven working days , it shall be liable to pay interest to the unit holders at 15% p.a. or such other rate as may be prescribed by SEBI from time to time.

The IDCW Option will be available under two sub-options – the Payout Option and the Reinvestment Option.

Payout Option: Unitholders will have the option to receive payout of their IDCW by way of IDCW payments or any other means which can be enchased or by way of direct credit into their account.

Reinvestment Option: Under the reinvestment option, IDCW amounts will be reinvested in the IDCW Reinvestment Option at the Applicable NAV announced immediately following the record date. No entry loads will be charged on units allotted as a result of reinvestment IDCW.

However, the Trustees reserve the right to introduce new options and / or alter the payout IDCW intervals, frequency, including the day of payout.

When units are sold, and sale price (NAV) is higher than face value of the unit, a portion of sale price that represents realized gains is credited to an Equalization Reserve Account and which can be used to pay IDCW. IDCW can be distributed out of investor's capital (Equalization Reserve), which is part of sale price that represents realized gains

## Who can invest

This is an indicative list and you are requested to consult your financial advisor to ascertain whether the scheme is suitable to your risk profile. The following are eligible to apply for purchase of the Units:

- Resident Indian Adult Individuals, either singly or jointly (not exceeding three).
- Parents/Lawful guardians on behalf of Minors.
- Companies, corporate bodies, registered in India.
- Registered Societies and Co-operative Societies authorised to invest in such Units.
- Religious and Charitable Trusts under the provisions of 11(5) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 read with Rule 17C of the Income Tax Rules, 1962
- Trustees of private trusts authorised to invest in mutual fund schemes under their trust deeds.
- Partner(s) of Partnership Firms.
- Association of Persons or Body of Individuals, whether incorporated or not.
- Hindu Undivided Families (HUFs).
- Banks (including Co-operative Banks and Regional Rural Banks) and Financial Institutions and Investment Institutions.
- Non-Resident Indians/Persons of Indian origin resident abroad (NRIs) on full repatriation or non-repatriation basis.
- Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPI) registered with SEBI.
- Other Mutual Funds registered with SEBI.

- International Multilateral Agencies approved by the Government of India.
- Army/Navy/Air Force, Para-Military Units and other eligible institutions.
- Scientific and Industrial Research Organizations.
- Provident/Pension/Gratuity and such other Funds as and when permitted to invest.
- Universities and Educational Institutions.
- Other schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund may, subject to the conditions and limits prescribed in the SEBI Regulations and/or by the Trustee, AMC or Sponsor, subscribe to the Units under the Scheme.

The list given above is indicative and the applicable law, if any, shall supersede the list.

Acceptance of Subscriptions from U.S. Persons and Residents of Canada: -

The Scheme shall not accept subscriptions from U.S. Persons and Residents of Canada, except where transaction request received from Non – resident Indian (NRIs) / Persons of Indian Origin (PIO) who at the time of investment are present in India and submit physical transaction request along with such declarations / documents as may be prescribed by Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd and Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Ltd.

The AMC shall accept such investments subject to the applicable laws and such other terms and conditions as may be notified by the AMC/ Trustee Company. The investor shall be responsible for complying with all the applicable laws for such investments.

The AMC reserves the right to put the transaction request on hold/reject the transaction request, or reverse the units allotted, as the case may be, as and when identified by the AMC, which are not in compliance with the terms and conditions notified in this regard.

The Trustee/AMC reserves the right to change/modify the provisions mentioned above at a later date.

## Where can you submit the filled up applications.

Applications can be made either by way of a "Regular Application" along with a cheque/DD or fund transfer instruction. The Fund may introduce other newer methods of application which will be notified as and when introduced. Investors should complete the Application Form and deliver it along with a cheque/draft (i.e. in case of "Regular Application") or fund transfer instructions, at any of the official points of acceptance of transactions as given on the back cover of this document.

For investments through switch transactions, transaction slip with application forms can be submitted at the AMC branches, CAMS Investor Service Centres and branches, given in the last page.

All trading Member of Bombay Stock Exchange (BSE) and National Stock Exchange (NSE), who are registered with AMFI as Mutual Fund Advisors offering the facility of purchase and redemption of units of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Funds thorough Exchanges (Platforms are the official Acceptance points for fresh applications as the NFO of the scheme is offered through the Stock Exchange platforms.

Further in line with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/MRD1/DSAP/CIR/P/2020/29 dated February 26, 2020 it has been decided to allow investors to directly access infrastructure of the recognised stock exchanges to purchase mutual fund units directly from Mutual Fund/ Asset Management Companies. SEBI circular has advised recognised stock exchanges, clearing corporations and depositories to make necessary amendment to their existing byelaws, rules and/or regulations, wherever required.

Further, Investors may also apply through ASBA facility, during the NFO period of the Scheme.

## Applications Supported by Blocked Amount (ASBA)

As per SEBI vide its circular no. SEBI/IMD/CIR No 18 / 198647 /2010 dated March 15, 2010 an investor can subscribe to the New Fund Offer (NFO) through ASBA facility. The ASBA facility is offered by selected Self Certified Syndicate Banks (SCSBs) which are registered with SEBI for offering the facility, and whose names appear in the list of SCSBs as displayed by SEBI on its website at www.sebi.gov.in.

ASBA is an application containing an authorization given by the Investor to block the application money in his specified bank account towards the subscription of Units offered during the NFO of the Schemes. On intimation of allotment by CAMS to the banker the investors account shall be debited to the extent of the amount due thereon. On allotment, units will be credited to the Investor's demat account as specified in the ASBA application form.

Grounds for rejection of ASBA applications

ASBA application forms can be rejected by the AMC/Registrar/ SCSBs, on the following technical grounds: -

Applications by persons not competent to contract under the Indian Contract Act, 1872, including but not limited to minors, insane persons etc.

Mode of ASBA i.e. either Physical ASBA or Electronic ASBA, not selected or ticked.

ASBA Application Form without the stamp of the SCSB.

Application by any person outside India if not in compliance with applicable foreign and Indian laws.

Bank account details not given/incorrect details given.

Duly certified Power of Attorney, if applicable, not submitted along with the ASBA application form.

No corresponding records available with the Depositories matching the parameters namely (a) Names of the ASBA applicants (including the order of names of joint holders) (b) DP ID (c) Beneficiary account number or any other relevant details pertaining to the Depository Account.

Insufficient funds in the investor's account.

Application accepted by SCSB and not uploaded on/with the Exchange/Registrar.

## Mechanism for Redressal of Investor Grievances under ASBA Facility

All grievances relating to the ASBA facility may be addressed to the respective SCSBs, giving full details such as name, address of the applicant, number of Units applied for, counterfoil or the application reference given by the SCSBs, DBs or CBs, amount paid on application and the Designated Branch or the collection centre of the SCSB where the Application Form was

	submitted by the ASBA Investor.
How to Apply	Application form and Key Information Memorandum may be obtained from the offices of AMC or Investor Services Centers of the Registrar or distributors or downloaded from www.kotakmf.com. Investors are also advised to refer to Statement of Additional Information before submitting the application form.  All cheques and drafts should be crossed "Account Payee Only" and drawn in
	favour of the scheme viz: Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund  Any application may be accepted or rejected at the sole and absolute discretion of the Trustee.
	Please refer to the SAI and Application form for the instructions.
Listing	Since the Scheme is open-ended, it is not necessary to list the Units of the Schemes on any exchange. Liquidity is ensured to investors by the purchase and sale of Units from/to the Fund at prices related to the relevant Applicable NAV for the purpose of purchasing or redeeming Units from the Fund.
	The Trustee, however, has the right to list the Units under any of the Schemes on any stock exchange/s for better distribution and additional convenience to existing/prospective Unitholders. Even if the Units are listed, the Fund shall continue to offer purchase and redemption facility as specified in this scheme information document. Any listing will come only as an additional facility to investors who wish to use the services of a stock exchange for the purpose of transacting business in the Units of the Schemes.
Special Products / facilities available during the NFO	Switching ,Systematic Investment Plan and Smart Facility are available during the NFO.
The policy regarding	Not Applicable
reissue of repurchased	
units, including the	
maximum extent, the manner of reissue, the	
entity (the scheme or the AMC) involved in the	
Restrictions, if any, on the	The Asset Management Company shall, on production of instrument of
right to freely retain or	transfer together with relevant documents, register the transfer within 30 days
dispose of units being	from the date of such production. The Units of the Scheme held in the
offered.	dematerialised form will be fully and freely transferable in accordance with the
	provisions of SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996 as may be amended from time to time and as stated in SEBI Circular No.
	CIR/IMD/DF/10/2010 dated August 18, 2010. Also, when a person becomes a
	holder of the units by operation of law or upon enforcement of pledge, then the
	AMC shall, subject to production/submission of such satisfactory evidence,
	which in its opinion is sufficient, effect the transfer, if the intended transferee is otherwise eligible to hold the units.
Foreign Account Tax	FATCA is an acronym for Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"),
Compliance	a United States Federal law to increase compliance by US taxpayers and is
	intended to bolster efforts to prevent tax evasion by the US taxpayers with offshore investments. The Government of India and the United States of America (US) have reached an agreement in substance on the terms of an
	Inter- Governmental Agreement (IGA) and India is now treated as having an

IGA in effect from April 11, 2014. The AMC/Fund are likely to be classified as a 'Foreign Financial Institution' (Investment Entity as per Annexure 1(i)) under the FATCA provisions. In accordance with FATCA provisions, the AMC/Mutual Fund will be required to undertake due diligence process and identify US reportable accounts and collect such information/documentary evidences of the US and/or non-US status of its investors/Unit holders and disclose such information (through its agents or service providers) as far as may be legally permitted about the holdings, investment returns and/or to US Internal Revenue Service (IRS) or the Indian Tax Authorities, as the case may be for the purpose of onward transmission to the IRS pursuant to the new reporting regime under FATCA.

## B. Ongoing Offer Details

Ongoing Offer Period	The Scheme will reopen for subscription/redemptions within 5 business days
	from the date of allotment of units.
This is the date from which	
the scheme reopened for	
subscriptions/redemptions	
after the closure of the NFO	
period.	
Ongoing price for	At the applicable NAV.
subscription (purchase)/	
switch-in	The Methodology of calculating the Sale price for mutual fund units (Purchase
	price for investors) is given below:
This is the price you need to	
pay for purchase/switch-in.	Sale price is the price at which investor can invest in units of mutual fund
	schemes. The entry load has been abolished with effect from August 01, 2009
	vide SEBI Circular no. SEBI/IMD/CIR No. 4/ 168230/09 dated August 01,
	2009. Hence, Sale price is equal to the applicable NAV.
Ongoing price for	The redemption will be at Applicable NAV based prices, subject to applicable
redemption (sale) /switch	exit load; if any.
outs (to other	
schemes/plans of the	As required under the Regulations, Fund shall ensure that the repurchase price
Mutual Fund) by	of an open ended scheme is not lower than 95 per cent of the Net Asset Value.
investors.	
	The Methodology of calculating the Repurchase price (Redemption price) of
This is the price you will	units is given below:
receive for	
redemptions/switch outs.	Repurchase price is the price at which investor can redeem units of mutual
	fund schemes. While calculating repurchase price the exit load, as
Example: If the applicable	applicable, is deducted from the applicable NAV.
NAV is Rs. 10, exit load is	
2% then redemption price	For example, If the applicable NAV is Rs. 10, exit load is 1% then repurchase
will be:	price will be: Rs. $10*(1-0.01) = Rs. 9.90$ .
Rs. 10* (1-0.02) = Rs. 9.80	
Cut off timing for	Applicable NAV for Purchases/Switch-ins
subscriptions/	1 In account of a 1:1 and 1: 4: and a 1: 4: 2.00
redemptions/ switches	1. In respect of valid applications received upto 3.00 p.m. on a business day
This is the time to C	and entire amount is available in the mutual fund's account for
This is the time before	utilization before the cut off time of the same day – closing NAV of the
which your application	day of receipt of application;

(complete in all respects) should reach the official points of acceptance.

- 2. In respect of valid applications received after 3.00 p.m. on a business day and the entire amount is available in the mutual fund's account for utilization before cut off time of the next business day the closing NAV of the next business day;
- 3. Irrespective of the time of receipt of the application where the entire amount is available in Mutual fund's account for utilization before cut off time on any subsequent business day the closing NAV of such subsequent business day.

The above cut-off timings and applicability of NAV shall be applicable in respect of valid applications received at the Official Point(s) of Acceptance on a Business Day:

- 1. It is clarified that switches will be considered as redemption in the switchout scheme and purchase / subscription in the switch-in scheme
- 2. Cheques received on a business day may be deposited with the primary bankers of the respective location on the next business day. NAV shall be as per the applicable NAV mentioned above. To enable early sighting of funds by the schemes, investors are requested to avail of electronic facilities like RTGS / NEFT in respect of subscriptions and submit the proof of transfer of funds along with their applications. AMC shall not be responsible for any delay on account of banking clearance or circumstances which are beyond the control of AMC.

The revised provisions for applicability of NAV based on realization of funds will be applicable to all types of investment including various systematic investments routes (viz, SIP, STP, Transfer of IDCW Plan etc.) as may be offered by the Scheme from time to time.

#### Applicable NAV for Redemption/ Switch outs

- a) where the application received upto 3.00 pm closing NAV of the day of receipt of application; and
- b) an application received after 3.00 pm closing NAV of the next business day.

Further, where the AMC or the Registrar has provided a facility to the investors to redeem /switch-out of the Scheme through the medium of Internet by logging onto specific web-sites or any other facilities offered by the AMC and where investors have signed up for using these facilities, the Applicable NAVs will be as provided above.

## Technical issues when transactions are processed through online facilities/ electronic modes.

The time of transaction done through various online facilities / electronic modes offered by the AMC, for the purpose of determining the applicability of NAV, would be the time when the request for purchase / SIP/ sale / switch of units is received in the servers of AMC/RTA. In case of transactions through online facilities / electronic modes, there may be a time lag of few seconds or upto 1-7 banking days between the amount of subscription being debited to investor's bank account and the subsequent credit into the respective Scheme's bank account. This lag may impact the applicability of NAV for transactions where NAV is to be applied, based on actual realization of funds by the

Where can the applications for purchase/redemption switches be submitted?	Scheme. Under no circumstances will Kotak Asset Management Company Limited or its bankers or its service providers be liable for any lag / delay in realization of funds and consequent pricing of units. The AMC has the right to amend cut off timings subject to SEBI (MF) Regulations for the smooth and efficient functioning of the Scheme. Representation of SIP transaction which have failed due to technical reasons will also follow same rule.  Applications can be made either by way of a "Regular Application or Transaction slip" along with a cheque/DD or fund transfer instruction. The Fund may introduce other newer methods of application which will be notified as and when introduced. Investors should complete the Application Form and deliver it along with a cheque/draft (i.e. in case of "Regular Application") or fund transfer instructions at any of the official points of acceptance of
	transactions listed below,
	First time investments can be made only by way of duly filled in application form.
	(1) At the Official points of acceptance of transactions as given on the back cover of this document.  (2) For investments through switch transactions, transaction slip with application forms can be submitted at the AMC branches and CAMS Investor Service Centres & branches given in the last page.  Further in line with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/MRD1/DSAP/CIR/P/2020/29 dated February 26,2020 it has been decided to allow investors to directly access infrastructure of the recognised stock exchanges to purchase mutual fund units directly from Mutual Fund/ Asset Management Companies. SEBI circular has advised recognised stock exchanges, clearing corporations and depositories to make necessary amendment to their existing byelaws, rules and/or regulations, wherever required.
	Redemption/Switch requests: Where Units under a Scheme are held under both Direct Plan and Regular Plan, investors should clearly mention the plan from which redemption/switch requests are to be processed. If the investor does not mention the plan then the application may be rejected.
Direct Plan	With effect from January 1, 2013, there are two plans under the scheme
	namely, Regular Plan and Direct Plan  Regular Plan: This Plan is for investors who wish to route their investment through any distributor.
	Direct Plan: This Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in a Scheme directly with the Fund and is not available for investors who route their investments through a Distributor.
	The portfolio of both plans will be unsegregated.
	All characteristics such as Investment Objective, Asset Allocation Pattern, Investment Strategy, risk factors, minimum investment amount, additional investment amount, availability of options including sub options, SIP/STP/SWP/Transfer of IDCW Plan/FSIP facilities offered and terms and conditions including load structure will be the same for Direct Plan and Regular Plan. Except that  (a) Switch of investments from Regular Plan, where the transaction has

been received with broker code (whether the investments were made before or after the January 1, 2013) to Direct Plan shall be subject to applicable exit load, if any.

- (b) No exit load shall be levied:
  - in case of switch of investment from Regular Plan, where transaction has been received without broker code (whether the investments were made before or after the January 1, 2013) to Direct Plan.
  - in case of switch of investments from Direct Plan to Regular Plan.

Direct Plan shall have a lower expense ratio excluding distribution expenses, commission, etc and no commission for distribution of Units will be paid / charged under Direct Plan.

## **Investments through systematic routes:**

In case of Systematic Investment Plan (SIP) / Systematic Transfer Plan (STP)/, etc registered prior to the January 1, 2013 without any distributor code under the Regular Plan, installments falling on or after February 1, 2013 will automatically be processed under the Direct Plan. However, investors who intend to continue with their future installments in Regular Plan, may opt to do so by submitting a written request to AMC before February 1, 2013.

Investors who had registered for SIP/STP facility prior to January 1, 2013 with distributor code and wish to invest their future installments into the Direct Plan, shall make a written request to the Fund in this behalf. The Fund will take at least 15 days to process such requests. Intervening installments will continue in the Regular) Plan.

The terms and conditions of the existing registered enrolment shall continue to apply.

**Redemption/Switch requests:** Where Units under a Scheme are held under both Direct Plan and Regular Plan, investors should clearly mention the plan from which redemption/switch requests are to be processed. If the investor does not mention the plan then the application may be rejected.

## Minimum application amount

## Minimum application amount for purchases

Initial Purchase (Non-	Additional	SIP Purchase
SIP)	Purchase (Non-	
	SIP)	
Rs. 5000/- and in	Rs. 1000/- and in	Rs. 500/- (Subject
multiples of Re. 1 for	multiples of Re. 1	to a minimum of
purchases and of Re. 0.01	for purchases and	10 SIP
for switches	of Re. 0.01 for	installments of Rs.
	switches	500/- each)

#### **Minimum amount for redemption:**

The minimum redemption amount for all plans will be Rs. 1000/- or 100 units or account balance, whichever is lower.

## Waiver of Minimum Subscription Amount

Pursuant to SEBI circular SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-I/DOF5/P/CIR/2021/553 dated April 28, 2021 read along with SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-IDOF5/P/CIR/2021/624 dated September 20, 2021 on Alignment of interest of Designated Employees of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual Fund Schemes has, *inter alia* mandated that a minimum of 20% of gross annual CTC net of income tax and any statutory contributions of the Designated Employees of the AMCs shall be invested in units of the scheme(s) of the Fund in which they have a role/oversight.

Accordingly, the criteria of minimum investment amounts would not apply for such Investments made by Designated Employees of the Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited.in compliance with the aforesaid circular(s).

## Minimum balance to be maintained

There is no minimum balance requirement.

#### Who can invest

This is an indicative list and you are requested to consult your financial advisor to ascertain whether the scheme is suitable to your risk profile. The following are eligible to apply for purchase of the Units:

- Resident Indian Adult Individuals, either singly or jointly (not exceeding three).
- Parents/Lawful guardians on behalf of Minors.
- Companies, corporate bodies, registered in India.
- Registered Societies and Co-operative Societies authorised to invest in such Units.
- Public sector undertakings, public/Statutory corporations subject to general or specific permissions granted to them by the Central/State governments from time to time.
- Religious and Charitable Trusts under the provisions of 11(5) of the Income Tax Act, 1961 read with Rule 17C of the Income Tax Rules, 1962.
- Trustees of private trusts authorised to invest in mutual fund schemes under their trust deeds.
- Partner(s) of Partnership Firms.
- Association of Persons or Body of Individuals, whether incorporated or not.
- Hindu Undivided Families (HUFs).
- Banks (including Co-operative Banks and Regional Rural Banks) and Financial Institutions and Investment Institutions.
- Non-Resident Indians/Persons of Indian origin resident abroad (NRIs) on full repatriation or non-repatriation basis.
- Other Mutual Funds registered with SEBI.
- Foreign Portfolio Investors (FPIs) or sub-accounts of FPI's registered with SEBI.
- International Multilateral Agencies approved by the Government of India
- Army/Navy/Air Force, Para-Military Units and other eligible institutions.
- Scientific and Industrial Research Organizations.
- Provident/Pension/Gratuity and such other Funds as and when permitted to invest.
- Public Financial Institution as defined under the Companies Act 2013.
- Foreign Portfolio Investor
- Universities and Educational Institutions.
- Other schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund may, subject to the

conditions and limits prescribed in the SEBI Regulations and/or by the Trustee, AMC or Sponsor, subscribe to the Units under the Scheme.

The list given above is indicative and the applicable law, if any, shall supersede the list.

Acceptance of Subscriptions from U.S. Persons and Residents of Canada w.e.f. November 17, 2016: -

The Scheme shall not accept subscriptions from U.S. Persons and Residents of Canada, except where transaction request received from Non – resident Indian (NRIs) / Persons of Indian Origin (PIO) who at the time of investment are present in India and submit physical transaction request along with such declarations / documents as may be prescribed by Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd and Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Ltd.

The AMC shall accept such investments subject to the applicable laws and such other terms and conditions as may be notified by the AMC/ Trustee Company. The investor shall be responsible for complying with all the applicable laws for such investments.

The AMC reserves the right to put the transaction request on hold/reject the transaction request, or reverse the units allotted, as the case may be, as and when identified by the AMC, which are not in compliance with the terms and conditions notified in this regard.

The Trustee/AMC reserves the right to change/modify the provisions mentioned above at a later date.

#### How to Apply

Application form and Key Information Memorandum may be obtained from the offices of AMC or Investor Services Centers of the Registrar or distributors or downloaded from Investors are also advised to refer to Statement of Additional Information before submitting the application form.

All cheques and drafts should be crossed "Account Payee Only" and drawn in favour the scheme name in which investment is intended to be made.

Any application may be accepted or rejected at the sole and absolute discretion of the Trustee.

Please refer to the SAI and Application form for the instructions.

# Non acceptance of Third Party Cheques

Third Party Cheques will not be accepted by the Scheme.

## **Definition of Third Party Cheques**

- 1. Where payment is made through instruments issued from an account other than that of the beneficiary investor, the same is referred to as Third-Party payment.
- 2. In case of a payment from a joint bank account, the first holder of the mutual fund folio has to be one of the joint holders of the bank account from which payment is made. If this criterion is not fulfilled, then this is also construed to be a third party payment.

However, afore-mentioned clause of investment with Third-Party Payment

shall not be applicable for the below mentioned exceptional cases. 1. Payment for investment by means of Cheque, Demand Draft or any other mode shall be accepted from the bank account of the minor or from a joint account of the minor with the guardian only. 2. Payment by Employer on behalf of employee under Systematic Investment Plans or lump sum / one-time subscription, through Payroll deductions. AMC shall exercise extra due diligence in terms of ensuring the authenticity of such arrangements from a fraud prevention and KYC perspectives. Custodian on behalf of an FPI or a client. For pre funded instruments such as DD/Pay order it is the onus of the investor to provided adequate supporting documents to prove that such instruments are issued by debiting the first holders account. Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Co. Ltd. / Trustee retains the sole and absolute discretion to reject/ not process application and refund subscription money if the subscription does not comply with the specified provisions of Payment Instruments. Since the Scheme is open-ended, it is not necessary to list the Units of the Listing Scheme on any exchange. Liquidity is ensured to investors by the purchase and sale of Units from/to the Fund at prices related to the relevant Applicable NAV for the purpose of purchasing or redeeming Units from the Fund. The Trustee, however, has the right to list the Units under the Scheme on any stock exchange/s for better distribution and additional convenience to existing/prospective Unitholders. Even if the Units are listed, the Fund shall continue to offer purchase and redemption facility as specified in this scheme information document. Any listing will come only as an additional facility to investors who wish to use the services of a stock exchange for the purpose of transacting business in the Units of the Scheme. **Transaction Charges** Pursuant to SEBI Circular No. Cir/ IMD/ DF/13/2011 dated August 22, 2011, transaction charge per subscription of Rs. 10,000/- and above be allowed to be paid to the distributors of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund products. The transaction charge shall be subject to the following: (a) For existing investors (across mutual funds), the distributor shall be paid Rs. 100/- as transaction charge per subscription of Rs. 10,000/- & above. (b) For first time investors, (across Mutual Funds), the distributor may be paid Rs. 150/- as transaction charge for subscription of Rs. 10,000/- & above. (c) The transaction charge shall be deducted by Kotak AMC from the subscription amount & paid to the distributor (will be subject to statutory levies, as applicable) & the balance amount shall be invested. (d) In case of Systematic Investment Plan(s), the transaction charge shall be applicable only if the total commitment through SIPs amounts to Rs. 10,000/-& above. In such cases the transaction charge shall be recovered in first 4 successful installments. Identification of investors as "first time" or "existing" will be based on Permanent Account Number (PAN) at the First/ Sole Applicant/ Guardian level. Hence, Unit holders are urged to ensure that their PAN / KYC is updated with the Fund. Unit holders may approach any of the Official Points of Acceptances of the Fund i.e. Investor Service Centres (ISCs) of the Fund/offices of our Registrar and Transfer Agent, M/s. Computer Age Management Services Pvt. Ltd in this regard.

The statement of accounts shall clearly state that the net investment as gross subscription less transaction charge and give the number of units allotted against the net investment.

## Transaction charges shall not be deducted/applicable for:

- (1) Transaction other than purchases/subscriptions such as Switch/Systematic Transfer Plan (STP)/ Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan (IDCW),etc.;
- (2) Purchases/Subscriptions made directly with the Fund without any ARN code.
- (3) Transactions carried out through the stock exchange platforms.
- (4) Distributors who have chosen to 'Opt Out' of charging the transaction charge based on type of the product.

In accordance with the SEBI circular no. SEBI/IMD/CIR No. 4/ 168230/09, dated June 30, 2009, commission as specified in the aforesaid circular to distributors shall be paid by the investor directly to the distributor by a separate cheque based on his assessment of various factors including the service rendered by the distributor.

#### TRANSACTIONS THROUGH CHANNEL DISTRIBUTORS

Investors may enter into an agreement with certain distributors/ Registered Investment Advisers (RIAs) (with whom AMC also has a tie up) referred to as "Channel Distributors" who provide the facility to investors to transact in units of mutual funds through various modes such as their website / other electronic means or through Power of Attorney in favour of the Channel Distributor, as the case may be. Under such arrangement, the Channel Distributors will aggregate the details of transactions (viz. subscriptions/redemptions/switches) of their various investors and forward the same electronically to the AMC / RTA for processing on daily basis as per the cut-off timings applicable to the relevant schemes. The Channel Distributor is required to send copy of investors' KYC Proof and agreement entered into between the investor & distributor/RIA to the RTA (one time for central record keeping) as also the transaction documents / proof of transaction authorization as the case may be, to the AMC / RTA as per agreed timelines. In case KYC Proof and other necessary documents are not furnished within the stipulated timeline, the transaction request, shall be liable to be rejected. Normally, the subscription proceeds, when invested through this mode, are by way of direct credits to the specified bank account of the Fund. The Redemption proceeds (subject to deduction of tax at source, if any) and payouts of IDCW, if any, are paid by the AMC to the investor directly through direct credit in the specified bank account of the investor or through issuance of payment instrument, as applicable. It may be noted that investors investing through this mode may also approach the AMC / Offical Point(s) of Acceptance directly with their transaction requests (financial / non-financial) or avail of the online transaction facilities offered by the AMC. The Mutual Fund, the AMC, the Trustee, along with their directors, employees and representatives shall not be liable for any errors, damages or losses arising out of or in connection with the transactions undertaken by investors / Channel Distributors through above mode.

## **Special Products available**

The Following facilities are available under the Scheme:

- 1. Systematic Investment Plan
  - SIP Top Up Facility
  - Flex Systematic Investment Plan Facility ('FSIP') Facility.
- 2. Systematic Withdrawal Plan
- 3. Systematic Transfer Plan
- 4. Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan (IDCW)
- 5. Switching
- 6. Trigger Facility
- 7. Daily frequency under Systematic Transfer Plan Facility
- 8. Variable Transfer Plan ('VTP')
- 9. SIP Pause Facility
- 10. Smart Facility (Smart SIP, Smart SWP, Smart STP)

#### **Systematic Investment Plan (SIP):**

This facility enables investors to save and invest periodically over a longer period of time. It is a convenient way to "invest as you earn" and affords the investor an opportunity to enter the market regularly, thus averaging the acquisition cost of Units. Any Unitholder can avail of this facility subject to certain terms and conditions contained in the Application Form. The Fundamental Attributes and other terms and conditions regarding purchase/redemption, price and related matters are the same as contained in this SID.

The first SIP can be for any date of the month on which a NAV is declared in the scheme. In respect of the second and all subsequent SIPs, investors can select any one date among 1<sup>st</sup> to 31<sup>st</sup> as the SIP Date (in case the chosen fall on non-Business day the transaction will be effected on the next Business day of the scheme), and can also choose the SIP frequency as monthly or quarterly subject however, to the condition that there shall be a minimum gap of 28 days between the first and the second SIP. The aforesaid minimum gap shall be applicable only for SIPs registered via direct / auto debit. The minimum SIP installment amount is Rs. 1000/. In case the SIP date is not selected for the aforesaid facility, 7<sup>th</sup> of every month/quarter will be treated as the default date.

The SIP request should be for a minimum of 6 months. The SIP payments can be made either by issue of Post Dated Cheques or by availing the Auto Debit Facility through ECS (available in select locations only) or by availing the Direct Debit Facility / Standing Instructions Facility (Unitholders may check with their bankers for availability of this facility).) However, the first investment in SIP through the Auto Debit Facility or Direct Debit Facility needs to be made compulsorily by issuance of a cheque from the account from which the Auto Debit / Direct Debit is requested. Investors can also submit SIP applications along with cancelled cheque leaf of the account from where the investor intends to commence the SIP.

If the first SIP investment is through a demand draft or pay order or the initial investment cheque is drawn from a bank account, other than the bank account mentioned in the SIP mandate, the investor has to ensure that the bank details and signatures are attested by the banker of the bank from where the SIP is

initiated. Alternatively, the investors should provide a copy of the cancelled cheque leaf of the bank account from where the investor intends to do the SIP.

The load structure applicable for each installment will be as per the load structure applicable at the time of registration of SIP. Changes in load structure effected by the AMC after that date may not be applicable unless stated specifically.

## SIP Top Up Facility:

<u>Description:</u> It is a facility whereby an investor has an option to increase the amount of the SIP Installment by a fixed amount at pre-defined intervals. This will enhance the flexibility of the investor to invest higher amounts during the tenure of the SIP.

**Frequency:** Half Yearly Basis and Yearly Basis.

#### **Functionality of frequency:**

The installment amount can be increased on a Half-Yearly and/or Yearly basis i.e. on completion of 6 months/1 year from the commencement of the first SIP.

SIP	SIP Top Up	Default	Min Amount
Frequency	Frequency		
Monthly	Half Yearly /	Yearly	Rs. 500 & in multiples
	Yearly		of Rs. 500 thereof
Quarterly	Half Yearly /	Yearly	Rs. 500 & in multiples
	Yearly		of Rs. 500 thereof

## **Other Terms:**

- 1. SIP Top Up Facility shall be available with fresh registration of SIP only. If an existing investor wants to opt for SIP Top Up facility, the existing SIP is required to be cancelled and a fresh SIP investment with SIP Booster Facility is required to be submitted.
- 2. SIP Top Up Facility will be available for all open-ended schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund where SIP facility is being currently offered.
- 3. Investors opting for this facility, need to duly fill-in the SIP Top up Facility section of SIP Form along-with the other requisite SIP related information.
- 4. For complete details regarding the SIP with SIP Top up facility please refer to SIP Auto Debit Form with SIP booster facility.
- 5. All other terms & conditions applicable for regular SIP will also be applicable to SIP Top up SIP

Illustration explaining the SIP top up facility:

- 1. SIP period: 01-Jan-2012 to 01-Dec-2013 (2 years)
- 2. Monthly SIP Amount: Rs 2000
- 3. Top-up Amount Rs 1000
- 4. Top-up frequency: Half-yearly

			Monthly		Final
Installment	From	То	SIP	SIP Top	monthly SIP
				•	
Period	Date	Date	Amount	UpAmount	amount
		01-			
	01-Jan-	Jun-			
1 to 6	12	12	2000	Not Applicable	2000
		01-			
	01-Jul-	Dec-			
7 to 12	12	12	2000	1000	3000
		01-			
	01-Jan-	Jun-			
13 to 18	13	13	3000	1000	4000
		01-			
	01-Jul-	Dec-			
19 to 24	13	13	4000	1000	5000

**Note:** In the above table, Monthly SIP Installment Amount increases by SIP Top Up amount of Rs 1,000 at half-yearly intervals.

The Trustee/AMC reserves the right to change/modify the provisions mentioned facility at a later date.

## Flex - Systematic Investment Plan Facility ('FSIP') Facility

- 1. **FSIP** is a facility wherein an investor can opt to invest variable amount in the scheme based on P/E (price-to-earnings ratio) level of Nifty. This facility allows investors to take advantage of market movements by investing higher amounts when the markets are low, and by investing a variable amount (within the limits defined by the investor) when the markets are higher.
- 2. If an investor wants to opt for the said facility then Individual Enrolment Form is required filled for each FSIP transaction.
- 3. Details for FSIP:
- 4. Available under the Monthly and Quarterly Options
- 5. The minimum amount and tenure of FSIP would be as applicable to normal SIP facility in the scheme.
- 6. Dates available for transfer are as applicable for regular SIP of Schemes.
- 7. Investors at the time of registration will have an option to specify the amount to be invested at PE level of <=15. This amount will have to be higher than the installment amount invested at PE level of >15. In case the investor does not specify the amount for PE level of <=15, then the default amount (3 times the specified amount for PE band >15) shall be applicable.
- 8. There is no maximum duration for FSIP enrollment.
- 9. Calculation of FSIP:

The FSIP will be based on the trailing Price to Equity ratio (P/E) of Nifty 50 Index. The amount to be transferred on each FSIP date will be determined on the basis of the P/E band.

- 1. If the P/E ratio is greater than 15, then the specified amount gets invested
- 2. If the P/E ratio is lesser than or equal to 15, then -
- 3. The amount in the application form specified by the investor for PE level<=15.

- 4. Or if no such amount is specified then the default amount which is 3 times the FSIP amount gets invested
- 5. The installment value of FSIP would be determined based on PE of Nifty 50 on T-10th day. If T-10th day is a non-business day, then valuation will be done on the previous business day i.e. T-11th day.

# The process has been explained below through an illustration for FSIP using the default option.

## **Assumptions:**

Installment amount – Rs. 2,500					
PE Band Allocation Installment Amount					
		(Rs.)			
>15	1x	2,500			
<=15	3x	7,500			

Date	Assu med Nifty P/E Ratio	Assume d Equity Scheme NAV	FSIP Installm ent Amount (Rs.)	Units	Accumul ated Units	Valuation (Rs.)
1-May- 15	21.4	10.0	2,500.0	250.0	250.0	2,500
1-Jun- 15	22.0	10.9	2,500.0	228.4	478.4	2,736
1-Jul- 15	21.9	11.0	2,500.0	226.6	705.0	5,277
1-Aug- 15	21.4	10.7	2,500.0	233.0	938.0	7,565
1-Sep- 15	21.0	10.8	2,500.0	232.0	1,170.0	10,107
1-Oct- 15	18.6	9.6	2,500.0	260.6	1,430.6	11,226
1-Nov- 15	18.9	9.7	2,500.0	257.9	1,688.5	13,869
1-Dec- 15	18.1	10.2	2,500.0	245.2	1,933.7	17,212
1-Jan- 16	17.9	10.1	2,500.0	247.8	2,181.5	19,509
1-Feb- 16	17.4	10.0	2,500.0	250.1	2,431.6	21,805
1-Mar- 16	16.5	10.1	2,500.0	247.0	2,678.7	24,608
1-Apr- 16	16.2	10.0	2,500.0	249.4	2,928.1	26,853
1-May- 16	14.7	9.4	7,500.0	802.0	3,730.0	27,384
1-Jun- 16	14.8	9.1	7,500.0	823.8	4,553.8	33,957
1-Jul- 16	15.8	9.5	2,500.0	262.1	4,816.0	43,432

1-Aug- 16	14.9	9.1	7,500.0	825.1	5,641.1	43,775
1-Sep- 16	13.9	8.8	7,500.0	855.8	6,496.9	49,439
1-Oct- 16	15.7	9.4	2,500.0	264.7	6,761.6	61,351
1-Nov- 16	16.0	9.5	2,500.0	262.3	7,023.9	64,436
1-Dec- 16	15.5	9.6	2,500.0	261.8	7,285.7	67,085

- 6. In case of FSIP, if four consecutive installments fail, then FSIP will be ceased.
- 7. The first FSIP installment will be processed as per the standard installment amount specified by the unit holder at the time of enrolment and not based on PE value of Nifty 50.
- 8. Once the FSIP has been stopped, the unit holder needs to provide a new request to start FSIP.
- 9. In respect of FSIP enrollments made in any of the existing open ended Scheme(s), the Load Structure prevalent at the time of enrollment shall be applicable to the investors during the tenure of the FSIP.
- 10. FSIP Facility will not be available if the Folio / Certificate is under Lien or marked "FROZEN" on the advice of I.T. authorities /regulatory authorities / Court or any other reason.
- 11. All requests for registering or deactivating the FSIP shall be subject to an advance notice of 10 (Ten) business days. Investors can deactivate the facility by sending a written request to the Investor Service Centers.

## Systematic Withdrawal Plan:

This facility enables the Unitholders to withdraw (subject to deduction of tax at source, if any) sums from their investments in Scheme at periodic intervals through a one-time request. The withdrawals can be made either Monthly (on 1st, 7th, 14th, 21st or 25th of every month) or Quarterly (on 1st, 7th, 14th, 21st or 25th, as the case may be. In case any of these days fall on non-business day the transaction will be effected on the next business day of the scheme. SWP registration needs to be submitted to the Registrar/ AMC 7 days prior to the date of commencement of SWP. In case the SWP commencement date is less than 7 days from the date of submission of registration form and the date opted for, then the same would be registered for the next cycle. The AMC reserves the right to process the SWP registration request received for a period lesser than 7 days in the interest of unit holders.

Example: for Monthly SWP if the SWP date opted is 7<sup>th</sup> of every month from 7<sup>th</sup> January and submitted on 3<sup>rd</sup> January then the registration of this SWP will be from 7<sup>th</sup> February onwards.

This facility is available in two options to the Unitholders:

**Fixed Option:** Under this option, the Unitholder can seek redemption of a fixed amount of not less than Rs. 1000 from his Unit account. In this option the withdrawals will commence from the Start Date (being one of the dates indicated above) mentioned by the Unitholder in the Application Form for the facility. The Units will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the respective dates on which such withdrawals are sought. If the net asset value of the units outstanding on the withdrawal date is insufficient to process the withdrawal request, then the entire outstanding units will be processed. And if the available balance falls below Rs 1000 after processing of the last SWP installment then the entire amount will be processed along the last SWP installment.

**Appreciation Option:** Under this option, the Unitholder can seek redemption of an amount equal to a periodic appreciation on the investment.

The Unitholder redeems only such number of Units, which when multiplied by the Applicable NAV is, in amount terms equal to the appreciation in his investment over the last month / quarter.

The investor would need to indicate in his systematic withdrawal request, the commencement / start date from which the appreciation in investment value should be computed. The withdrawal will commence after one month/quarter (as requested by the investor) from the commencement / start date mentioned by the Unitholder in the Application Form and can, at the investor's discretion be on 1st, 7th, 14th, 21st or 25th of the month / quarter.

The Units will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the respective dates on which such withdrawals are sought. In case the investor purchases additional Units, the withdrawal amount would include the appreciation generated on such Units as well. In the absence of any appreciation, the redemption under this option will not be made.

For both fixed and appreciation option, the provision of minimum redemption amount / units will not be applicable for redemption made under this facility.

### Systematic Transfer Plan (STP)

This facility enables the Unitholders to switch an amount from their existing investments in a Scheme/Plan/Option to another Scheme/Plan/Option of the Fund, which is available for investment at that time, at periodic intervals through a one-time request. The switch can be made weekly, monthly or quarterly. Under this facility the switch by the Unitholders should be within the same account/ folio number. The withdrawals can be made either Weekly or Monthly (on any business day) or Quarterly (on any business day). The amount so switched shall be reinvested in the other scheme / plan and accordingly, to be effective, the systematic transfer must comply with the redemption rules of transferor scheme and the issue rules of transferee scheme (e.g. exit / entry load etc)

STP registration needs to be submitted to the Registrar/ AMC 7 days prior to the date of commencement of STP. In case the STP commencement date is less than 7 days from the date of submission of registration form and the date opted for, then the same would be registered for the next cycle. The AMC reserves the right to process the STP registration request received for a period

lesser than 7 days in the interest of unit holders.

Example: for Monthly STP if the STP date opted is 7<sup>th</sup> of every month from 7<sup>th</sup> January and submitted on 3<sup>rd</sup> January then the registration of this STP will be from 7<sup>th</sup> February onwards.

This facility offers two options to the Unitholders:

**Fixed Option:** Under this option, the Unitholder can switch fixed amount of not less than Rs. 1000/- from his Unit account. In this option the switch will commence from the Start Date mentioned by the Unitholder in the application form for the facility. The Units in the Scheme/Plan/Option from which the switch - out is sought will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the Scheme/Plan/Option on the respective dates on which such switches are sought and the new Units in the Scheme/Plan/Option to which the switch - in is sought will be created at the Applicable NAV of such Scheme/Plan/Option on the respective dates. If the net asset value of the units outstanding on the transfer date is insufficient to process the withdrawal request, then the entire outstanding units will be processed. And if the available balance falls below Rs 1000 after processing of the last STP installment, then the entire amount will be processed along the last STP installment.

**Appreciation Option:** Under this option, the Unitholder can seek switch of an amount equal to the periodic appreciation on the investment. Under this option the Unit holder switches only proportionate number of Units, which when multiplied by the applicable NAV is, in amount terms equal to the appreciation in the investment over the last month/quarter.

For both Fixed and appreciation option the provision of minimum redemption and minimum investment amount / units will not be applicable for transfer / switch transactions made under this facility for both switch out and switch in schemes.

The investor has to mention a "Start Date". The first switch will happen after one month/quarter from the start date. In case the investor purchases additional Units, the amount to be switched would be equal to the appreciation generated on such Units. In the absence of any appreciation as mentioned above, the switch under this option will not be made. The Units in the Scheme/Plan/Option from which the switch - out is sought will be redeemed at the Applicable NAV of the Scheme/Plan/Option on the respective dates on which such switches are sought and the new Units in the Scheme/Plan/Option to which the switch - in is sought will be allotted at the Applicable NAV of such Scheme/Plan/Option on the respective dates.

## Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan (IDCW)

Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan (IDCW) is a facility whereby the unit holders under the IDCW Options (other than Daily Reinvestment Sub-option) of the open ended Schemes of KMMF can opt to transfer their IDCW to any other Investment option (other than Daily Reinvestment Sub-option) under any other open ended schemes of KMMF. Transfer of IDCW facility will be available to unit holder(s) holding units in non-demat form under the IDCW Option of the Transferor Schemes.

Under the Transfer of IDCW Plan facility investors cannot transfer their IDCW into certain category of transferee schemes viz, close ended Schemes, Exchange Traded Funds (ETFs), and Kotak Tax Saver Scheme.

Under Transfer of IDCW, IDCW as & when declared (as reduced by the amount of applicable statutory levy) in the transferor scheme (subject to minimum of Rs.500/-) will be automatically invested without any exit load into the transferee scheme, as opted by the Unit holder. Such transfer will be treated as fresh subscription in the transferee scheme and invested at the Applicable NAV of the Transferee Scheme. If the IDCW amount in the Transferor Scheme is less than Rs.500/- the IDCW will be automatically reinvested in the Transferor Scheme itself and hence will not be transferred. The provision for 'Minimum Application Amount' specified in the respective transferee scheme's SID will not be applicable under Transfer of IDCW.

Enrolment under the Transfer of IDCW facility will automatically override any previous instructions for 'Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW)' or 'Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW)' option in the transferor scheme. No Exit Load will be levied on units allotted in the Transferee Scheme under the Transfer of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal plan (IDCW).

Unit holders who wish to enroll for the Transfer IDCW facility are required to fill Transfer IDCW Enrollment Form available with the ISC's, distributors/agents and also available on the website www.kotakmf.com

The request for enrolment or cancellation for Transfer IDCW must be submitted at least 7 days prior to the Record Date for the IDCW. In case of the condition not being met, the enrolment would be considered valid from the immediately succeeding Record Date of the IDCW, provided the difference between the date of receipt of a valid application for enrolment under Transfer IDCW and the next Record Date for the IDCW is not less than 7 days.

The AMC / Trustee reserve the right to change/ modify the terms and conditions of the Transfer IDCW on a prospective basis.

# **Switching**

Unitholders of the Scheme have the option of switching out all or part of their investment in the Scheme/ Plan/ Option to any other Option of the Scheme or to any other Scheme / Plan/ Option of the Fund.

A switch has the effect of redemption from a Scheme/Plan/ Option and a purchase in the other Scheme/Plan/Option to which the switching has been done and all the terms and conditions pertaining to redemption and purchase of the Units of the respective Scheme shall apply to a switch, unless otherwise specified.

Switch is affected by redeeming Units from the Scheme/ Plan/Option and investing the net proceeds in the other Scheme/Plan/Option.

# **Trigger Facility**

Unitholders of the Scheme have the option under this facility to automatically

redeem/ switch the units to any other scheme on the occurrence of any one of the trigger option as specified by Unit holder

# **Trigger Options:**

- 1. Value Trigger (Amount based)
- 2. Appreciation/Depreciation Trigger (% based)

**Value Trigger:** Under this option the investors will be given a choice to indicate the exit trigger as and when investment value increases/decreases by a particular sum.

**Appreciation/Depreciation Trigger:** Under this option the investors will be given a choice to indicate the exit trigger as and when investment value appreciates/depreciates by a particular percentage (%) (Whole Numbers only e.g. 10%, 11%) of investment value.

#### **Actions on occurrence of Trigger:**

Additionally the investor can choose any of the applicable actions on occurrence of trigger:

- 1. Redemption/Switch to the extent of capital appreciation or
- 2. Redemption/Switch of Full amount or
- 3. Redemption/Switch of Partial amount (%)

# **Trigger Facility will be available in the following specified schemes:**

The investors of the transferor scheme, on occurrence of trigger can opt for switch in their investments in any of below mentioned transferee schemes:

- 1. Kotak Liquid Fund
- 2. Kotak Money Market Fund
- 3. Kotak Savings Fund
- 4. Kotak Low Duration Fund
- 5. Kotak Banking & PSU Debt Fund

#### **Notes:**

- 1. Trigger Facility will be a one time facility which can be selected by the investors. On occurrence of trigger and post completion of corresponding action, the trigger facility will be automatically deactivated.
- 2. Trigger Facility will be available only for growth option. Incase investor has opted for trigger facility and subsequently switches from growth option to IDCW option, the trigger facility will be automatically deactivated
- 3. Minimum Investment in the facility Rs. 20,000, and in multiples of Rs 0.01 thereof.
- 4. The minimum application amount criteria for switch into transferee

- schemes will not be applicable.
- 5. NAVs of the schemes are declared at the close of the business day and hence value of the unit holder's unit holdings based on the end of day NAV will be considered as a base for activating the triggers. Accordingly, all the redemptions/switches etc. will be done on the day on which the trigger occurs. Applicable NAV of switch in schemes will be applied.
- 6. All requests for registering or deactivating the trigger facility shall be subject to an advance notice of 10 (Ten) business days. Investors can deactivate the trigger facility by sending a written request to the Investor Service Centres. Trigger facility shall be applicable subject to exit load, if any, in the transferor schemes. Exit load as applicable to redemption of units will also be applicable to trigger facility.
- 7. Investor cannot modify a Trigger registration once submitted. Investor must cancel the existing Trigger option and enroll for a fresh Trigger option.
- 8. Trigger Facility is not available if the Folio / Certificate is under Lien or marked "FROZEN" on the advice of I.T Authorities / regulatory authorities / Court or any other reason.
- 9. All trigger option will be processed at transaction level. Since, redemption is processed on First-in-First-out basis, investors having multiple transactions in single folio and opting for trigger facility will have to select the redemption action at transaction level.
- 10. Existing investors of the transferor scheme can opt for trigger facility by completing the necessary formalities.
- 11. Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP)/Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) facilities will not be available for the investors, if they opt for trigger facility.

## **Daily frequency under Systematic Transfer Plan Facility:**

Daily frequency ("Daily STP") has been introduced in addition to existing frequencies available under "Fixed Option" of Systematic Transfer Plan facility.

Terms and conditions of Daily STP are as follows:

# Applicability:

- 1. Daily STP is only available under Fixed amount Option (Fixed STP) and will not be applicable under Capital appreciation STP (Variable STP).
- 2. An investor can select this facility whereby the investor chooses to transfer on a periodic basis a pre-determined amount from any "Source Scheme" into any "Target Scheme".
- 3. In case the Investor fails to mention the frequency for the STP option in the form, then the default option will be considered as monthly frequency.
- 4. The STP will be processed subject to the terms of the Target scheme.
- 5. This frequency will be available under all the "eligible schemes" of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund.

	STP will be available for free units only.
Target	All Open Ended Schemes of Kotak Mahindra
Scheme	Mutual Fund except Exchange Traded Funds.

#### Transfer of Funds:

- 1. Minimum Instalment amount to be transferred through this facility should be at least Rs. 6,000 per year or that which matches the minimum investment amount of the said schemes whichever is higher for the said year.
- 2. Minimum amount to transfer under Daily STP: Minimum 12 transfers of Rs. 500/- each and in multiples of Rs. 100/- thereafter.
- 3. Default amount: If investor fails to mention the STP Amount then the default value should be taken as Rs. 500 (minimum transfer amount).

#### Schemes available for Daily STP:

- 1. It shall be the responsibility of the investor to ensure that sufficient balance is available in the Source Scheme account on the date of transfer, failing which the transfer will not be processed to the extent of available balance in the source scheme's account.
- 2. If the plan/option of the Source scheme is not mentioned and there is only one plan/option available in the folio, the STP will be processed from that plan/option.
- 3. If investor carries investments under multiple schemes / plans / options and does not mention the Source Scheme along with plans and options, then such request will be rejected.
- 4. In case plan and option in Target Scheme for STP are not selected by the investor, then the default option/ plan for the Target scheme shall be considered as per SID.

#### Other Terms and Conditions:

- 1. Investor need to clearly mention the "Transfer Period from" and "Transfer Period To" in the STP request Form. In case, the investor fails to specify the "Transfer Period from" the STP will start from the 7th day from the date of receipt of valid registration form.
- 2. In case, the investor fails to specify the "Transfer Period To" under Daily STP, STP shall continue to be triggered perpetually until further valid instructions from the investor or until the outstanding balance in "Source scheme" does not cover the Daily STP transfer amount.
- 3. If the available balance falls below the minimum amount of the specified triggered value, the available balance in the Source scheme will get triggered and future STP will be ceased.
- 4. STP registration from the existing investment (in the Source Scheme) will start from the 7th day from the date of receipt of valid registration form. If the STP form is received along with fresh investment, then the STP will start from the 7th day from the date of realisation of the investment amount with the valid registration form.
- 5. The allotment in the Target scheme will be processed based on the utilisation/ realisation of funds from Source scheme (for more details refer NAV applicability clause for respective Target scheme).
- 6. In case the STP commencement date is less than 7 days from the date of submission of registration form, the same will commence from the 7<sup>th</sup> day from the date of receipt of valid registration form. The AMC reserves the right to process the STP registration request received for a

period lesser than 7 days in the interest of unit holders.

7. An investor can discontinue his STP facility by giving 7 days prior notice in writing to the Registrars (CAMS) office or at any other point of service.

#### Variable Transfer Plan:

It is a facility wherein an investor under a source scheme can opt to transfer variable amounts linked to the value of his investments on the date of transfer at pre-determined intervals from source scheme to the growth option of target scheme.

It would be suitable for investors who are looking to invest higher when the NAVs are lower and a fixed amount when the NAVs are higher and take the benefit of rupee cost averaging.

#### Terms and conditions of VTP are as follows:

- 1. An individual VTP Enrolment Form should be filled for each Scheme / Plan / Option.
- 2. VTP will be available in the following specified schemes:

Source	All Open Ended Schemes of Kotak Mahindra
Schemes	Mutual Fund except Exchange Traded Funds and
	Kotak Tax Saver Fund. In case of Kotak Tax
	Saver Scheme, VTP will be available for free
	units only.
Target	All open ended equity schemes, open ended
Schemes	hybrid schemes and open ended fund of fund
	schemes excluding exchange traded funds and
	Kotak Tax Saver Fund.

#### 3. Calculation of VTP:

The amount to be transferred under Variable Transfer Plan from source scheme to target scheme shall be calculated using the below formula -

#### Variable Transfer Plan amount shall be higher of the following:

- a. Fixed amount specified at the time of enrolment
- b. [fixed amount to be transferred per installment x number of installments already executed, including the current installment] market value of the investments through Variable Transfer Plan in the Target Scheme on the date of transfer

#### **Illustration:**

The process has been explained below through an illustration for calculation of VTP as on the date of 3rd Installment, with the help of the abovementioned formula:

Fixed amount specified at the	time of		
enrolment	(A)	Rs.6000	
	or		
As determined by the formula			
·		(6000*3) - 11495 = Rs.6505	
Whichever is higher. Hence, Rs.6505 is taken as investment			

amount.

Inst	Fixe d	NAV	Amt.	Varia ble	Uni ts	Total units	Market Value	Targe t
No.	Am		deter	Trans			before	Value
	ount		mined	fer			transfer	
			by	Amou				
			formul	nt				
1	6,00	10.00	a	6,000	600	600	6,000	6,000
1	0,00	10.00	-	0,000	000	000	6,000	0,000
2	6,00	9.500	6,300	6,300	663	1,263.	5,700	12,00
	0,00	9.300	0,300	0,300	003	1,203.	3,700	0
3	6,00	9.100	6,505	6,505	715	1,978.	11,495	18,00
	0,00	7.100	0,505	0,505	713	02	11,473	0
4	6,00	8.700	6,791	6,791	781	2,758.	17,209	24,00
	0		- ,	-,		62	, , , ,	0
5	6,00	8.100	7,655	7,655	945	3,703.	22,345	30,00
	0					70		0
6	6,00	8.000	6,370	6,370	796	4,500.	29,630	36,00
	0					00		0
7	6,00	8.000	6,000	6,000	750	5,250.	36,000	42,00
	0					00		0
8	6,00	8.300	4,425	6,000	723	5,972.	43,575	48,00
	0					89		0
9	6,00	9.000	244	6,000	667	6,639.	53,756	54,00
	0					56		0
10	6,00	10.00	-6,396	6,000	600	7,239.	66,396	60,00
1.1	0	0		( 000	5.45	56	70.625	0
11	6,00	11.00	12 625	6,000	545	7,785.	79,635	66,00
12	6,00	12.00	13,635	2,378*	198	7.092	02.420	72.00
12	0,00	12.00	21.420	2,3/8*	198	7,983. 18	93,420	72,00
Tot	72,0	U	21,420	72000		10		U
al	00			/2000				
aı	UU							

<sup>\*</sup>residual amount in the Source scheme.

Note: The above example does not contain any TDS / STT deduction. VTP determined will be net of applicable taxes.

4. The minimum amount and tenure of VTP would be as applicable to normal STP (Specified Transaction Period) facility in respective schemes. Frequency of the VTP is mentioned as below:

Particulars	VTP Transaction	Minimum no. of installments and Minimum amount per instalment
	Dates	
Daily	Every	6 installments of Rs. 1000/- each and
	Business Day	in multiples of Re.0.01/- thereafter

Weekly	Any day of the Week (except Saturday & Sunday)	6 installments of Rs. 1000/- each and in multiples of Re.0.01/- thereafter
Monthly	Any Date	6 installments of Rs. 1000/- each and in multiples of Re.0.01/- thereafter
Quarterly	Any Date	6 installments of Rs.1000/- each and in multiples of Re.0.01/- thereafter

- 5. In case of valid VTP enrolment forms received, indicating choice of option other than the growth option in the Target Scheme, it will be deemed as the growth option in the Target Scheme and processed accordingly.
- 6. In case the VTP commencement date is less than 10 calendar days from the date of submission of registration form, the same will commence from the 11th day from the date of receipt of valid registration form. The AMC reserves the right to process the VTP registration request received for a period lesser than 10 calendar days in the interest of unit holders.
- 7. There is no maximum duration for VTP enrollment.
- 8. The first VTP installment will be processed for the fixed installment amount specified by the investor at the time of enrolment. From the second installment onwards, the transfer amount shall be computed as per formula stated above.
- 9. If there is any other financial transaction (Purchase, redemption or switch or Systematic Investment Plan) processed in the target scheme during the tenure of VTP, the VTP will be processed as normal STP for the rest of the installments for a fixed amount, also there will not be any change in number of installments.
- 10. In case of VTP, if four consecutive installments fail, then VTP will be ceased. In case the amount to be invested is not available, the transaction will be rejected. After 4 consecutive rejects, this facility will be cancelled.
- 11. The VTP will be processed subject to the terms, applicable loads (if any), of the Target scheme and Source Scheme.
- 12. An investor can select this facility whereby the investor chooses to transfer on a periodic basis a variable amount from any "Source Scheme" into any "Target Scheme".
- 13. Once the VTP has been stopped, the unit holder needs to provide a new request to start VTP again.
- 14. All other terms & conditions of Systematic Transfer Plan are also applicable to VTP.

# **SIP Pause Facility**

SIP Pause facility gives option to pause the SIP for a period ranging from 1 month up to 6 months in a respective scheme.

Basic Terms and conditions are as follows:

- The applicant will have the right to pause SIP which is directly registered with KMMF.
- An investor who wishes to request for SIP Pause facility shall duly fill the SIP Pause Form and submit the same at the office of the Customer Service Centres of KMMF or CAMS Service Centre.
- A valid form for SIP Pause facility will be processed within 15 days from the date of receipt of the same.
- SIP Pause facility would allow existing investor to 'Pause' their SIP for a specified period of time i.e. Minimum 1 month and Maximum 6 months.
- There would be no restriction on the number of times a SIP can be paused.
- SIP Pause facility shall be available where 'SIP Facility' is available in the Schemes of KMMF.
- SIP Pause Facility is applicable only for AMC initiated debit instructions i.e. ECS/NACH/Direct Debit, etc.
- SIP Pause Facility is not possible for investors having Standing Instructions with banks.
- The SIP shall continue from the subsequent instalment after the completion of pause period automatically.
- If the SIP pause period is coinciding with the SIP Top Up facility, the SIP instalment amount post completion of pause period would be inclusive of SIP Top Up amount. For e.g. SIP instalment amount prior to pause period is `5,000/- and SIP Top Up amount is Rs. 1,000/- . If the pause period is completed after date of SIP Top Up, then the SIP instalment amount post completion of pause period shall be Rs. 6,000/-.
- Incomplete SIP Pause Form in any respect would be liable to be rejected.
- The investor hereby agrees to indemnify and not hold responsible, the AMC and its employees, the R&T agent and the service providers in case his/her bank is not able to effect any of the payment instructions for whatsoever reason.

# Smart Facility (Smart SIP, Smart STP and Smart SWP)

It is a facility wherein the investor(s) can opt to invest, transfer or withdraw a pre-determined sum at defined intervals. The investor would be required to provide a Base SSIP/SSWP/SSTP amount. Basis this Base amount, the amount for SSIP/SSWP/SSTP, which will be linked to the percentage of Net Equity allocation (equity and equity related securities net of hedged positions using derivatives) of Kotak Balanced Advantage Fund ("KBAF"), will be calculated.

It could be suitable for investors who are looking to invest/transfer/withdraw periodically, based on the different market conditions, i.e. either higher, base or lower amount(s).

# **Key Features of Smart Facility:**

- 1. SSIP/SSWP/SSTP are market linked products.
- 2. For those who wish to avail the said facility in case of existing investors, SSIP/SSWP/SSTP Investment form(s) needs to be submitted for each SSIP/SSWP/SSTP registration. In case of SSIP, investors have to compulsorily mention folio number details. New investors to fill and submit Investment Application Forms along with SSIP/SSWP/SSTP Investment forms.

# 3. For SSTP:

	1 3311.		1
Sr.	Particulars		Eligible Schemes
No			_
1.	Smart	SSTP	All Open Ended Debt Schemes of
	Systematic	from	Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund
	Transfer	(Transfero	("KMMF"); All Open Ended
	Plan	r Scheme)	Debt Index Schemes of KMMF;
	(SSTP)		Kotak Equity Arbitrage Fund;
			Kotak Debt Hybrid Fund; Kotak
			Equity Savings Fund.
		SSTP to	Kotak Banking & Financial
		(Transfere	Services Fund
		e Scheme)	

4. Individual Enrolment Form should be filled for each SSIP/SSTP transaction. Separate forms to be used for each SSWP option under each folio / scheme /plan. For multiple SSWP option under same folio/ scheme/ plan separate forms for each enrolment to be used.

5. The details for SSIP, SSTP and SSWP are as mentioned below:

Sr.	Facility	Freque	Days/Dates	Minimum number of
No		ncy	available	Investments/Transfers/W
				ithdrawals
1.	SSIP	Monthl	Any date	As per the applicable
		y or	from 1 <sup>st</sup> to	
		Quarter	31 <sup>st</sup> of a	document limits of the
		ly	given	Scheme
			month/quart	
			er.	
2.	SSTP	Monthl	• Any	6
		y or	Business	
		Quarter	Day	
		1y	(Monday	
			-Friday)	
			<ul><li>Any</li></ul>	
			Business	
			date	
			from 1st	
			to 31st	
3.	SSWP	Monthl	$1^{st}$ , $7^{th}$ ,	6
		y/Quart	$14^{th}$ , $21^{st}$	
		erly	& 25 <sup>th</sup>	

- 6. The Base amount for SSIP/SSWP/SSTP:
  - a) The investor has to mandatorily and clearly specify the Base SSIP/SSWP/SSTP amount;
  - b) The minimum Base SSIP/SSWP/SSTP amount would be

the minimum Systematic Investment Plan (SIP) /Systematic Withdrawal Plan (SWP)/ Systematic Transfer Plan (STP) [STP limits of transferor scheme] amount, as applicable as per the SID of the Scheme(s).

#### 7. Calculation of SSIP/SSTP amount:

a) The amount to be invested in case of SSIP / to be transferred from the Transferor scheme to Transferee scheme in case of SSTP shall be basis the below mentioned details:

For SSIP/SSTP				
(A)	<b>(B)</b>	(C)		
Net Equity Allocation for KBAF	Default option	Investor defined Amount		
> 60%	2 times Base SSIP/SST P Amount	Investor defined Maximum SSIP/SSTP Amount		
40%- 60% (Inclusive of 40 and 60)	Base SSIP/SST P Amount	Base SSIP/SSTP Amount		
< 40%	0.5 times Base SSIP/SST P Amount	Investor defined Minimum SSIP/SSTP Amount		

# **For SSIP:**

- If net equity allocation percentage of KBAF for the trigger date is greater than 60%, then SSIP amount would be twice the Base SSIP amount or Investor defined Maximum SSIP amount, if specified by the investor.
- If the net equity allocation percentage for KBAF for the trigger date is between 40% and 60% (including 40% and 60%), then Base SSIP amount would be triggered.
- If the net equity allocation percentage for KBAF for the trigger date is less than 40%, then SSIP amount would be half the Base SSIP amount or Investor defined Minimum SSIP Amount, if specified by the investor.

# **For SSTP:**

- If the net equity allocation percentage for KBAF for the trigger date is greater than 60%, then SSTP amount would be twice the Base SSTP amount or Investor defined Maximum SSTP Amount, if specified by the investor.
- If the net equity allocation percentage for KBAF for the trigger date is between 40% and 60% (including 40% and 60%), then Base SSTP amount would be triggered.

- If the net equity allocation percentage for KBAF for the trigger date is less than 40%, then SSTP amount would be half the Base SSTP amount or Investor defined Minimum SSTP Amount, if specified by the investor.
- b) In case of SSIP/SSTP, the investor has an option to mention the Maximum amount /Minimum amount In case no amount(s) are mentioned by the investor, the amount to be invested/transferred shall be as per the Default option, as per details mentioned under column B above.
- c) In case of SSIP, the amount shall be derived based on the Net Equity allocation percentage of KBAF on the Trigger date and not on the SSIP date. Hence, the SSIP Amount will be of T-10th day (i.e Trigger Date) assuming the instalment is triggered 10 days before the SSIP date.
- d) In case of SSTP, the amount shall be derived based on the Net Equity allocation percentage of KBAF on the Trigger date and not as on the SSTP date. Hence, the SSTP amount will be of T-1 day (i.e. Trigger Date) assuming the instalment is triggered 1 day before the SSTP date.
- e) In case of first SSIP it can be for any day of the month, however subject to the condition that, there shall be a minimum gap of 28 days between the first, second and subsequent SSIP Instalments. Investor can choose any date from 1st to 31st of a given month/quarter for the purpose of SSIP. Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited (AMC) reserves the right to register the SSIP in less than 28 days where One Time Mandate (OTM) is already available.
- f) For SSIP, if the Maximum amount exceeds the OTM maximum amount, then the OTM maximum amount would be triggered. In case if the Minimum amount is less than the Minimum SSIP amount for the Scheme, then the Minimum SSIP amount will be considered..
- g) For SSTP in case if the Minimum amount is below the Minimum SSTP amount of the Eligible (Transferor) scheme, then the amount considered would be the minimum SSTP amount of the Eligible (Transferor) scheme.
- h) In case of SSIP if the end date is not mentioned/ incase of ambiguity the end date considered should be Dec, 2099. In case of SSTP if the end date is not mentioned/ in case of ambiguity the SSTP shall continue till availability of funds in the source (Transferor) scheme.
- In case of SSIP if the preference is not completely mentioned by the investor or in case of any discrepancy the frequency would be assumed as Monthly, 7th as the default date and name of the scheme shall be as mentioned in the accompanying investment application forms.
- j) In case of SSIP the Transaction charges, shall be applicable only if the total commitment through SSIP amounts to 10,000 /- & above. In case of SSTP the transaction charge shall be applicable only if the

- total commitment through SSTP amounts to Rs.10, 000/- & above. In such cases the transaction charge shall be recovered in first 4 successful instalments.
- k) In case of SSIP an Account Statement confirming the unit holder's SSIP would be sent within 10 business days from the date of first SSIP. Confirmation for subsequent SSIP's would be sent as Consolidated Account Statements (CAS) on monthly basis.
- I) In respect of SSIP/SSTP enrolments made in any of the Eligible schemes/Scheme, the load structure prevalent at the time of enrolment shall be applicable to the investors during the tenure of the SSIP/SSTP
- m) In case of SSTP, registration request needs to be submitted to the Computer Age Management Services Private Limited, Registrar and transfer agent ("RTA") of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund (Mutual Fund) /AMC 7 days prior to the date of commencement of SSTP. In case the SSTP commencement date is less than 7 days from the date of submission of registration form and the date opted for, then the same would be registered for the next cycle. The AMC reserves the right to process the SSTP registration request received for a period lesser than 7 days in the interest of unit holders.

# **Calculation for SSWP amount:**

a) The amount to be withdrawn in case of SSWP shall be basis the details as mentioned below:

For SSWP				
<b>(D)</b>	<b>(E)</b>	<b>(F)</b>		
Net Equity Allocation of KBAF	Default option	Investor defined Amount		
> 60%	0.5 times Base SSWP Amount	Investor defined Minimum SSWP Amount		
40-60% (inclusive of 40 and 60)	Base SSWP Amount	Base SSWP Amount		
< 40%	2 times Base SSWP Amount	Investor defined Maximum SSWP Amount		

# **For SSWP:**

- If the net equity allocation percentage of KBAF for the trigger date is greater than 60%, then SSWP amount would be half the Base SSWP amount or Investor defined Minimum SSWP Amount, if specified by the investor.
- If the net equity allocation percentage of KBAF for the trigger date is between 40% and 60% (including 40% and 60%), then Base SSWP amount would be triggered.
- If the net equity allocation percentage of KBAF for the trigger date is less than 40%, then SSWP amount would be twice the

- Base SSWP amount or Investor defined Maximum SSWP Amount, if specified by the investor.
- In case of SSWP, the investor has an option to mention the Minimum amount/Maximum amount. In case no amount(s) are mentioned by the investor, the amount to be withdrawn shall be as per Default option, as per details mentioned under column (E) above.
- c) The SSWP Amount shall be derived based on the Net Equity allocation percentage of KBAF on the Trigger date and not as on the SSWP date. Hence, the SSWP Amount will be of T-1 day (i.e. Trigger Date) assuming the instalment is triggered 1 day before the SSWP date.
- d) If SSWP end date is not mentioned/ incase of ambiguity the same shall be processed till there is available balance in the applicable Eligible scheme.
- e) In case of SSWP registration needs to be submitted to the RTA/AMC 7 days prior to the date of commencement of SSWP. In case the SSWP commencement date is less than 7 days from the date of submission of registration form and the date opted for, then the same would be registered for the next cycle. The AMC reserves the right to process the SWP registration request received for a period lesser than 7 days in the interest of unit holders.
- f) For SSWP, in case if the Minimum amount is below the Minimum SSWP amount of the scheme, then the amount considered would be the minimum SSWP amount of the scheme.
- g) SSWP is not to be conceived as an assurance on part of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund that the investor will manage to receive a particular sum of money/ appreciation/ and/ or fixed % of sum.
- 3. The Base SSIP/SSTP/SSWP amount, Maximum SSIP/SSTP/SSWP amount and Minimum SSIP/SSTP/SSWP amount specified by the investor must be in multiples of Re. 1 (whole numbers only, no decimals eg: Rs. 20001, Rs.30015).
- P. The SSIP/SSWP and SSTP shall be applicable for applications routed through Mutual Fund's website <a href="www.kotakmf.com">www.kotakmf.com</a> and physical applications submitted at specified investor service centers of the RTA.
- 10. In case of first SSIP/SSWP/SSTP installment, it shall be processed for the Base SSIP/SSTP/SSWP amount as specified by the investor at the time of enrollment, and will not be based on the Net equity allocation percentage of KBAF.
- 11. SSIP/SSWP shall be available only for Growth Option of the Scheme. In case the unit holder has opted for SSWP facility and subsequently switches from growth to Income Distribution cum Capital Withdrawal option, the SSWP facility will be automatically deactivated. In case of SSTP, it shall be applicable for both IDCW and growth option for transferor scheme however in case of

transferee scheme it shall be applicable only for growth option.

- 12. SSIP/SSWP/SSTP will not be available if the folio/PAN is under Lien or marked as frozen on the advice of I.T authorities/Regulatory authorities/ Court or any other reason.
- 13. All requests for modification or deactivation of SSIP shall be subject to an advance notice of 28 (Twenty eight) calendar days, whereas all requests for registration or deactivation of SSTP/SSWP shall be subject to an advance notice of 7 (seven) calendar days, The same can be done by sending a written request to the RTA's investor service centers.
- 14. In case of SSIP/SSTP/SSWP where unit holder has specified Minimum/ Maximum amount as well as ticked the option for Default SSIP/SSTP/SSWP, then trigger will be as per the Default SSIP/SSTP/SSWP Amount.
- 15. Once the SSIP/SSWP has been stopped or discontinued for any reason, the unit holder needs to provide a new request to re-start SSIP/SSWP. In case of SSTP, if the same is stopped for any reason a new request needs to be provided to re-start SSTP. A unit holder cannot pause his existing SSIP.

In case of SSIP/ SSTP/ SSWP incorrect, incomplete, ambiguous forms will be liable to be rejected.

#### **Accounts Statements**

Pursuant to Regulation 36 of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and amendments thereto, read with SEBI Circular No. Cir/IMD/DF/16/2011 dated September 8, 2011 and SEBI Circular no. CIR/MRD/DP/31/2014 dated November 12, 2014, SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2016/42 dated March 18, 2016, and SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2016/89 dated September 20, 2016 and SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2018/137 dated October 22, 2018 and SEBI Circular SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2021/024 dated March 04, 2021; the investor whose transaction has been accepted by Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd. / Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund shall receive the following:

- 1. A consolidated account statement (CAS) for each calendar month on or before 15th of the succeeding month shall be sent by email (wherever investor has provided email id) or physical account statement where investor has not provided email id., across the schemes of the mutual funds, to all the investors in whose folio(s) transaction(s) has/have taken place during the month. The same shall be sent by the AMC or by the Agencies appointed by the AMC for non demat unit holders.
- 2. For the purpose of sending CAS, common investors across mutual funds shall be identified by their Permanent Account Number (PAN).
- 3. The CAS will not be received by the investors for the folio(s) not updated with PAN details. The Unit holders are therefore requested to ensure that the folio(s) are updated with their PAN and email id. Such investors will get

monthly account statement from Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund in respect of transactions carried out in the schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund during the month.

- 4. Pursuant to SEBI Circular no. CIR /MRD /DP /31/2014 dated November 12, 2014 requiring Depositories to generate and dispatch a single consolidated account statement for investors having mutual fund investments and holding demat accounts, the following modifications are made to the existing guidelines on issuance of CAS
  - Such Investors shall receive a single Consolidated Account Statement (CAS) from the Depository.
  - Consolidation shall be done on the basis of Permanent Account Number (PAN). In case of multiple holding, it shall be PAN of the first holder and pattern of holding.
  - In case an investor has multiple accounts across two depositories, the depository with whom the Demat account has been opened earlier will be the default depository which will consolidate the details across depositories and MF investments and dispatch the CAS to the investor.
  - The CAS will be generated on monthly basis.
  - If there is any transaction in any of the Demat accounts of the investor or in any of his mutual fund folios, depositories shall send the CAS within fifteen days from the month end. In case, there is no transaction in any of the mutual fund folios and demat accounts, then CAS with holding details shall be sent to the investor on half yearly basis.
  - The dispatch of CAS by the depositories shall constitute compliance by Kotak AMC/ Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund with the requirements under Regulation 36(4) of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996
  - Further, a consolidated account statement shall be sent by Depositories every half yearly (September/March), on or before 21st day of succeeding month, providing the following information:
  - holding at the end of the six month
  - The amount of actual commission paid by AMCs/Mutual Funds (MFs) to distributors (in absolute terms) during the half-year period against the concerned investor's total investments in each MF scheme. The term 'commission' here refers to all direct monetary payments and other payments made in the form of gifts / rewards, trips, event sponsorships etc. by AMCs/MFs to distributors. Further, a mention may be made in such CAS indicating that the commission disclosed is gross commission and does not exclude costs incurred by distributors such as Goods and Services tax (wherever applicable, as per existing rates), operating expenses, etc.

The scheme's average Total Expense Ratio (in percentage terms) along with the break up between Investment and Advisory fees, Commission paid to the distributor and Other expenses for the period for each scheme's applicable plan (regular or direct or both) where the concerned investor has actually invested in

- 5. Such half-yearly CAS shall be issued to all MF investors, excluding those investors who do not have any holdings in MF schemes and where no commission against their investment has been paid to distributors, during the concerned half-year period.
- 6. In case of a specific request is received from the investors, Kotak Mahindra

- Asset Management Company Ltd./ Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund will provide the physical account statement to the investors.
- 7. In case of units held in demat, on allotment, confirmation specifying the units allotted shall be sent by way of email and/or SMS within 5 Business Days of the closure of the NFO Period to the Unit holder's registered e-mail address and/or mobile number The statement of holding of the beneficiary account holder for units held in demat will be sent by the respective DPs periodically.
- 8.For Unitholders who have provided an e-mail address, the CAS will be sent by e-mail. These Account Statements shall not be construed as proof of title and are only computer printed statements, indicating the details of transactions under the Scheme concerned.
- 9. Any discrepancy in the Account Statement should be brought to the notice of the Fund/AMC immediately. Contents of the Account Statement will be deemed to be correct if no error is reported within 30 days from the date of Account Statement.

#### **Half Yearly Account Statement:**

- Asset management company will send consolidated account statement every half yearly (September/ March), on or before twenty first day of succeeding month, detailing holding at the end of the six month, across all schemes of all mutual funds, to all such investors in whose folios no transaction has taken place during that period. The Account Statement shall reflect the latest closing balance and value of the Units prior to the date of generation of the account statement.
- The Account Statement shall reflect
- holding at the end of the six month
- The amount of actual commission paid by AMCs/Mutual Funds (MFs) to distributors (in absolute terms) during the half-year period against the concerned investor's total investments in each MF scheme. The term 'commission' here refers to all direct monetary payments and other payments made in the form of gifts / rewards, trips, event sponsorships etc. by AMCs/MFs to distributors. Further, a mention may be made in such CAS indicating that the commission disclosed is gross commission and does not exclude costs incurred by distributors such as Goods and Services tax (wherever applicable, as per existing rates), operating expenses, etc.
- The scheme's average Total Expense Ratio (in percentage terms) along with the break up between Investment and Advisory fees, Commission paid to the distributor and Other expenses for the period for each scheme's applicable plan (regular or direct or both) where the concerned investor has actually invested in Such half-yearly CAS shall be issued to all MF investors, excluding those investors who do not have any holdings in MF schemes and where no commission against their investment has been paid to distributors, during the concerned half-year period.
- The account statements in such cases may be generated and issued along with the Portfolio Statement or Annual Report of the Scheme.

	<ul> <li>Alternately, soft copy of the account statements shall be mailed to the investors' e-mail address, instead of physical statement, if so mandated.</li> </ul>
	"Transaction" shall include purchase, redemption, switch, Payout of Income
	Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW), Reinvestment of Income
	Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW), systematic investment
	plan, systematic withdrawal plan, systematic transfer plan and bonus
	transactions.
Income Distribution cum	The IDCW payments shall be dispatched to the unitholders within seven
capital withdrawal option (IDCW)	working days of the date of record date.
	IDCW may also be paid to the Unitholder in any other manner viz., through
	ECS, Direct Credit, IMPS or NEFT in to Bank account, RTGS facility, any
	other mode allowed by Reserve Bank of India or through Banker's cheque, etc
	as the AMC may decide, from time to time for the smooth and efficient
	functioning of the Scheme.
Plans	Direct Plan and Regular Plan
	Direct Plan: This Plan is only for investors who purchase /subscribe Units in a
	Scheme directly with the Fund and is not available for investors who route
	their investments through a Distributor.
	Regular Plan: This Plan is for investors who wish to route their investment
	through any distributor.
	through thry distribution.
	The portfolio of both plans will be unsegregated.
Choice of default option	• If applicant does not indicate the choice of option between growth and
1	IDCW option in the application form then the fund will accept it as an
	application for growth option under respective plan.
	• If applicant does not indicate the choice of IDCW sub-option between
	Payout of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW) and
	Reinvestment of Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option
	(IDCW) then the fund will accept it as an application for Reinvestment of
D. I. di	Income Distribution cum capital withdrawal option (IDCW).
Redemption	The redemption or repurchase proceeds shall be dispatched to the unitholders
	within three working days from the date of receipt of redemption requests or
	repurchase requests.
	Redemption proceeds will be paid by cheques, marked "Account Payee only"
	and drawn in the name of the sole holder/first-named holder (as determine by
	the records of the Registrar). The Bank Name and No., as specified in the
	Registrar's records, will be mentioned in the cheque, which will be payable at
	the city of the bank branch of the Unitholder. If the Unitholder resides in any
	other city, he will be paid by a Demand Draft payable at the city of his bank
	branch.
	Redemption cheques will generally be sent to the Unitholder's address, (or, if
	there is more than one joint holder, the address of the first-named holder) as
	per the Registrar's records, by courier.
	Redemption presents may also be paid to the Unithelder in any other many
	Redemption proceeds may also be paid to the Unitholder in any other manner
	viz., through ECS, Direct Credit, IMPS, NEFT in to Bank account, RTGS

	facility, any other mode allowed by Reserve Bank of India or through Banker's
	cheque, etc, as the AMC may decide, from time to time for the smooth and
	efficient functioning of the Schemes.
Delay in payment of	The Asset Management Company shall be liable to pay interest to the
redemption / repurchase /	unitholders at such rate as may be specified by SEBI for the period of such
Income Distribution cum	delay (presently @ 15% per annum).
capital withdrawal	
(IDCW) proceeds	
Unclaimed Redemption/	In accordance with No SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2016/37 dated February 25,
Income Distribution cum	2016, the unclaimed Redemption amount and IDCW amount may be deployed
capital withdrawal	by the Mutual Fund in call money market or money market Instruments as well
(IDCW) Amount	as in a separate plan or liquid scheme/money market mutual fund scheme
(== 0) ==============================	floated by mutual funds. Investors who claim these amounts during a period of
	three years from the due date shall be paid initial unclaimed amount along with
	the income earned on its deployment. Investors who claim these amounts after
	3 years, shall be paid initial unclaimed amount along with the income earned
	on its deployment till the end of the third year. After the third year, the income
	earned on such unclaimed amounts shall be used for the purpose of investor
	education. AMC shall play a proactive role in tracing the rightful owner of the
	unclaimed amounts considering the steps suggested by regulator vide the
	referred circular. Further, AMC shall not charge any exit load in this plan and
	TER (Total Expense Ratio) of such plan shall be capped at 50 bps.
Davila A /a Dataila	
Bank A/c Details	As per the directives issued by SEBI it is mandatory for an investor to declare
	his/her bank account number. To safeguard the interest of Unitholders from
	loss or theft of their refund orders/redemption cheques, investors are requested
	to provide their bank details in the Application Form.
	In case an existing Unitholder is submitting a request for Change in his Bank
	Details, he needs to submit an old and new bank account. In absence of the
	same, the request for Change in Bank Mandate is liable to be rejected
	Investors have an option of registering their bank accounts, by submitting the
	necessary forms & documents. At the time of redemption, investors can select
	the bank account to receive the amount.
The policy regarding	Not Applicable
reissue of repurchased	
units, including the	
maximum extent, the	
manner of reissue, the	
entity (the scheme or the	
AMC) involved in the	
same.	
Restrictions, if any, on the	The Asset Management Company shall, on production of instrument of
right to freely retain or	transfer together with relevant documents, register the transfer within 30 days
dispose of units being	from the date of such production. The Units of the Scheme held in the
offered.	dematerialised form will be fully and freely transferable in accordance with the
	provisions of SEBI (Depositories and Participants) Regulations, 1996 as may
	be amended from time to time and as stated in SEBI Circular No.
	CIR/IMD/DF/10/2010 dated August 18, 2010. Also, when a person becomes a
	holder of the units by operation of law or upon enforcement of pledge, then the
	AMC shall, subject to production/submission of such satisfactory evidence,
	which in its opinion is sufficient, effect the transfer, if the intended transferee
	is otherwise eligible to hold the units.
MF utility services for	Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd ("the AMC") has entered

#### **Investors**

into an Agreement with MF Utilities India Private Limited ("MFUI"), a "Category II – Registrar to an Issue" under SEBI (Registrars to an Issue and Share Transfer Agents) Regulations, 1993, for usage of MF Utility ("MFU") - a shared services initiative of various Asset Management Companies, which acts as a transaction aggregation portal for transacting in multiple Schemes of various Mutual Funds with a single form and a single payment instrument.

Accordingly, all financial and non-financial transactions pertaining to Schemes of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund can be done through MFU either electronically on www.mfuonline.com as and when such a facility is made available by MFUI or physically through the authorized Points of Service ("POS") of MFUI with effect from the respective dates as published on MFUI website against the POS locations. The list of POS of MFUI is published on the website of MFUI at www.mfuindia.com as may be updated from time to time. The Online Transaction Portal of MFU i.e. www.mfuonline.com and the POS locations of MFUI will be in addition to the existing Official Points of Acceptance ("OPA") of the AMC.

The uniform cut-off time as prescribed by SEBI and as mentioned in the SID / KIM of respective the scheme shall be applicable for applications received on the portal of MFUI i.e. www.mfuonline.com. However, investors should note that transactions on the MFUI portal shall be subject to the eligibility of the investors, any terms & conditions as stipulated by MFUI / Mutual Fund / the AMC from time to time and any law for the time being in force.

Investors are requested to note that, MFUI will allot a Common Account Number ("CAN"), a single reference number for all investments in the Mutual Fund industry, for transacting in multiple Schemes of various Mutual Funds through MFU and to map existing folios, if any. Investors can create a CAN by submitting the CAN Registration Form (CRF) and necessary documents at the MFUI POS. The AMC and / or its Registrar and Transfer Agent (RTA) shall provide necessary details to MFUI as may be needed for

providing the required services to investors / distributors through MFU. Investors are requested to visit the websites of MFUI or the AMC to download the relevant forms.

# MF Central

Pursuant to SEBI circular no SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD- II DOF3/P/CIR/2021/604 dated July 26, 2021 on RTA inter-operable Platform for enhancing investors' experience in Mutual Fund transactions / service requests , the Qualified R&T Agent, Kfin Technologies Private Limited and Computer Age Management Services Limited (CAMS) have jointly developed MFCentral – A digital platform for Mutual Fund investors.

MFCentral is created with an intent to be a one stop portal / mobile app for all Mutual fund investments and service-related needs that significantly reduces the need for submission of physical documents by enabling various digital / phygital services to Mutual fund investors across fund houses subject to applicable T&Cs of the Platform.

MFCentral may be accessed using <a href="https://mfcentral.com/">https://mfcentral.com/</a> and a Mobile App in future.

Any registered user of MFCentral, requiring submission of physical document as per the requirements of MFCentral, may do so at any of the designated

	Investor Service centres or collection centres of CAMS or Kfintech.		
Waiver of Minimum	Pursuant to SEBI circular SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-I/DOF5/P/CIR/2021/553 dated		
<b>Subscription Amount</b>	April 28, 2021 read along with SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-IDOF5/P/CIR/2021/624		
	dated September 20, 2021 on Alignment of interest of Designated Employees		
	of Asset Management Companies (AMCs) with the Unitholders of the Mutual		
	Fund Schemes has, <i>inter alia</i> mandated that a minimum of 20% of gross		
	annual CTC net of income tax and any statutory contributions of the		
	Designated Employees of the AMCs shall be invested in units of the scheme(s) of the Fund in which they have a role/oversight.		
	of the fund in which they have a followersight.		
	Accordingly, the criteria of minimum investment amounts would not apply for		
	such Investments made by Designated Employees of the Kotak Mahindra		
	Asset Management Company Limited.in compliance with the aforesaid		
	circular (s).		
Central KYC (CKYC)	The Government of India has authorized the Central Registry of Securitization		
	and Asset Reconstruction and Security interest of India (CERSAI, an		
	independent body), to perform the function of Central KYC Records Registry including receiving, storing, safeguarding and retrieving KYC records in		
	digital form.		
	Accordingly, in line with SEBI circular nos. CIR/MIRSD/66/2016 dated July		
	21, 2016 and CIR/MIRSD/120/2016 dated November 10, 2016 on		
	Operationalization of Central KYC (CKYC), read with AMFI Best Practice		
	Guidelines circular no. 68/2016-17 dated December 22, 2016, new individual		
	investors investing into the Fund are requested to note the following changes, with effect from February 1, 2017.		
	with circut from reordary 1, 2017.		
	1. New individual investors who have never done KYC under KRA (KYC		
	Registration Agency) regime and whose KYC is not registered or verified in		
	the KRA system, will be required to fill the new CKYC form while investing		
	with the Fund.		
	2. If any new individual investor uses the old KRA KYC form which does not		
	have all the information needed for registration with CKYC, such investor will		
	be required to either fill the new CKYC form or provide the missing/additional		
	information using the Supplementary CKYC form.		
	Investors who have already completed CKYC and have a KYC Identification		
	Number (KIN) from the CKYC Registry can invest in schemes of the Fund		
	quoting their 14 digit KIN in the application form. Further, in case the		
	investor's PAN is not updated in CKYC system, a self-certified copy of PAN		
	Card will need to be provided.		
	This is subject to client completing the KYC requirements as per SEBI in		
Foreign Account Tax	addition to CKYC.  FATCA is an acronym for Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act ("FATCA"),		
Compliance	a United States Federal law to increase compliance by US taxpayers and is		
- Compunite	intended to bolster efforts to prevent tax evasion by the US taxpayers with		
	offshore investments. The Government of India and the United States of		
	America (US) have reached an agreement in substance on the terms of an		
	Inter- Governmental Agreement (IGA) and India is now treated as having an		
	IGA in effect from April 11, 2014. The AMC/Fund is classified as a 'Foreign Financial Institution' (Investment Entity as per Approvers 1(i)) under the		
	Financial Institution' (Investment Entity as per Annexure 1(i)) under the		
	FATCA provisions. In accordance with FATCA provisions, the AMC/Mutual		

Fund will be required to undertake due diligence process and identify US reportable accounts and collect such information/documentary evidences of the US and/or non-US status of its investors/Unit holders and disclose such information (through its agents or service providers) as far as may be legally permitted about the holdings, investment returns and/or to US Internal Revenue Service (IRS) or the Indian Tax Authorities, as the case may be for the purpose of onward transmission to the IRS pursuant to the new reporting regime under FATCA.

#### C. Periodic Disclosures

#### **Net Asset Value**

This is the value per unit of the scheme on a particular day. You can ascertain the value of your investments by multiplying the NAV with your unit balance. The NAVs of the Scheme will be calculated and updated on every Business day on AMFI's website <a href="https://www.amfiindia.com">www.amfiindia.com</a> by 11.00 p.m.

The NAVs shall also be updated on the website of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund viz. www.kotakmf.com by 11 p.m. Unitholders may avail the facility to receive the latest available NAVs through SMS by submitting a specific request in this regard to the AMC/Mutual Fund.

Delay in uploading of NAV beyond 11.00 p.m. on every business day shall be explained in writing to AMFI. In case the NAVs are not available before the commencement of business hours on the following business day due to any reason, a press release for revised NAV shall be issued.

The portfolio of the Schemes shall be available in a user-friendly and downloadable format on the website viz. www.kotakmf.com on or before fifth days of every fortnight for debt schemes, on or before the tenth day from the close of each month for other schemes of succeeding month.

In terms of SEBI regulations, a complete statement of the Scheme portfolio will be sent to all unitholders, within ten days from the close of each month / half-year whose email addresses are registered with the Mutual Fund.

The portfolio of the scheme (alongwith ISIN) shall also be disclosed on the website of Mutual Fund (www.kotakmf.com) and on the website of AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) on a monthly half-yearly basis within 10 days from the close of each month/ half-year in a user-friendly and downloadable spreadsheet format.

# Half yearly Disclosures: Portfolio / Financial Results

This is a list of securities where the corpus of the scheme is currently invested. The market value of these investments is also stated in portfolio disclosures.

The Mutual Funds/ AMCs, shall disclose portfolio (along with ISIN) as on monthly, half-yearly basis for all the schemes on the website of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund viz. www.kotakmf.com and on the website of AMFI (www.amfiindia.com) within 10 days from the close of each month/ half-year respectively in a user-friendly and downloadable spreadsheet format.

In accordance with SEBI circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-II DOF3/P/CIR/2021/621 dated August 31, 2021 effective from October 01, 2021, unitholders whose e-mail addresses are registered, Mutual Funds/AMC shall send the details of the scheme portfolio including the scheme risk-ometer, name of benchmark and risk-o-meter of benchmark while communicating the fortnightly, monthly and half-yearly statement of scheme portfolio via email within 5 days of every fortnight for debt schemes, 10 days from the close of each month for other schemes and 10 days from the close of

Half Yearly Results	half-year for all schemes. AMCs shall provide a link to investors to their registered email to enable the investor to directly view/download only the portfolio of schemes subscribed by the said investor. The Mutual Fund / AMC shall provide a physical copy of statement of its scheme portfolio, without charging any cost, on specific request received from a unit holder. An advertisement shall be published every half-year disclosing the hosting of the half-yearly statement of the schemes on website of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund and on the website of AMFI and the modes such as SMS, telephone, email or written request (letter) through which a unitholder can submit a request for a physical or electronic copy of the statement of scheme portfolio. Such advertisement shall be published in the all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi.  The soft copy of unaudited financial results shall within one month from the
	close of each half year i.e. $31^{st}$ of March and the $30^{th}$ of September, be hosted on the website www.kotakmf.com and will be sent to AMFI for posting on its website www.amfiindia.com.  Also an advertisement of hosting of the unaudited results shall be published in one English daily newspaper circulating in the whole of India and in a newspaper published in the language of the region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated.
Annual Report	Pursuant to Regulation 56 of SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 read with SEBI Circular No. Cir/IMD/DF/16/2011 dated September 8, 2011, read with SEBI Mutual Fund (Second Amendment) Regulation 2018, the scheme wise annual report or abridged summary thereof will be hosted on the website in machine readable format of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund viz. www.kotakmf.com and on the website of AMFI, immediately after approval in Annual General Meetings within a period of four months, from the date of closing of the financial year (31st March). The AMCs shall display the link prominently on the website of the Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund viz. www.kotakmf.com and make the physical copies available to the unitholders, at their registered offices at all times. Unit holders whose e-mail addresses are not registered will have to specifically 'opt in' to receive physical copy of scheme wise annual report or abridged summary thereof. The unit holders may request for a physical copy of scheme annual reports at a nominal price and the text of the relevant scheme by writing to the Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Ltd. / Investor Service Centre / Registrar & Transfer Agents. The Mutual Fund / AMC shall provide a physical copy of abridged report of the annual report, without charging any cost, on specific request received from a unit holder. An advertisement shall be published every year disclosing the hosting of the scheme wise annual report on website of Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund and on the website of AMFI and the modes such as SMS, telephone, email or written request (letter) through which a unitholder can submit a request for a physical or electronic copy of the scheme wise annual report or abridged summary thereof. Such advertisement shall be published in the all India edition of at least two daily newspapers, one each in English and Hindi.
Risk-o-meter	In accordance with SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF3/CIR/P/2020/197 dated October 5, 2020.  The Risk-o-meter shall have following six levels of risk: i. Low Risk ii. Low to Moderate Risk

- iii. Moderate Risk
- iv. Moderately High Risk
- v. High Risk and
- vi. Very High Risk

The evaluation of risk levels of a scheme shall be done in accordance with the aforesaid circular.

Any change in risk-o-meter shall be communicated by way of Notice cum Addendum and by way of an e-mail or SMS to unitholders. The risk-o-meter shall be evaluated on a monthly basis and the risk-o-meter alongwith portfolio disclosure shall be disclosed on the AMC website as well as AMFI website within 10 days from the close of each month.

The Product Labelling assigned during the NFO is based on internal assessment of the scheme characteristics or model portfolio and the same may vary post NFO when the actual investments are made.

#### **Associate Transactions**

#### Please refer to Statement of Additional Information (SAI).

#### **Taxation:**

The information is provided for general information purposes only. However, in view of the individual nature of tax implications, each investor is advised to consult his or her own tax adviser with respect to the specific tax implications arising out of his or her participation in the scheme.

# TDS and Taxability applicable in case of \*\*IDCW distributed to Unit holders

	TDS Rates			Taxability
	Threshold limit	Section	Base Rate	Base rate
RESIDEN'	Τ			
Resident Unit Holder	Rs.5,000	194K	10%	Slab rates plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)
NON-RES	IDENT UNI	Γ HOLDERS (su	bject to DTA	AA benefits)
(1)FII/FPI	NILs	196D r.w.s 115AD(1)(a)(i)	20% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer note 1)	20% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)
(2) Foreign	company/cor	porates		
Purchase in Indian Rupees	NIL	196A	plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer note 1)	40% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)
Purchase in Foreign Currency	NIL	196A r.w.s 115A	plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer	plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)

				note 1)	
(3) Others					
Purchase in Indian Rupees	NIL	196A		20% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer note 1)	At slab rates applicable plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)
Purchase in Foreign Currency	NIL	196A 115A	r.w.s	20% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer note 1)	20% plus applicable surcharge and cess (Refer Note 1)

Taxability applicable in case of Capital Gains to Unit holders

Unit Holders		
Taxation	Resident	Non-resident (Including FPI)
Short Term Capital Gain	15% plus applicable surcharge & HE cess (Refer note 1)	/
Long Term Capital Gain (Refer note 2 below)	10% without indexation benefit and without foreign	10% (without indexation & without foreign currency fluctuation benefit) plus applicable surcharge & HE cess (Refer note 1)

<sup>\*\*</sup> w.e.f 01.04.2020 IDCW distribution tax has been abolished on IDCW distributed to unit holders and such IDCW is now taxable in the hands of unit holders

Note (1): The above rates would be increase by surcharge of:

### In case of foreign companies;

2% where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000,000 but less than / equal to Rs. 100,000,000

5% where the total income exceeds Rs. 100,000,000

# In case of resident domestic corporate unit holders;

7% where the total income exceeds Rs. 10,000,000 but less than / equal to Rs. 100,000,000 or

12% where the total income exceeds Rs. 100,000,000

10% where domestic company is eligible & exercises the option granted u/s 115BAA or 115BAB of the Act.

In case of non-corporate resident unit holders being partnership firms covered under Indian Partnership Act, 1932/ Limited liability partnership covered under Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008:

- 12% where the total income exceeds Rs.10,000,000

In case of resident and non-resident non-corporate unit holders being individual, HUF, AOP, BOI, artificial juridical person and FII/FPI;

Income		Surcharge Rates	
Total Income	Other Income (i.e Income other than Capital gains covered under section 111A, section 112A, section 112, 115AD(1)(b)& company IDCW) i.e income from IDCW distribution and Capital gains other than on equity oriented fund	Other Income (i.e Income other than Capital gains covered under section 111A, section 112A, section 112, 115AD(1)(b)& company IDCW). i.e income from IDCW distribution and Capital gains other than on equity oriented fund	Capital gains covered under section 111A, section 112A, section 112,&115AD(1)(b)& company IDCW. i.e capital gains on equity oriented fund
Upto 50 Lakh More than 50 Lakh up to 1		Nil 10%	Nil 10%
Cr More than 1 Cr but up to 2Cr		15%	15%
More than 2 Cr	Up to 2 cr  More than 2 cr but up to 5 cr	25%	15%
Eventle on a	More than 5Cr	37%	15%

Further, an additional cess of 4% (Health& education Cess on income-tax) would be charged on the amount of tax inclusive of surcharge as applicable, for all unit holders.

Further, the rates stated above for Non-residents are further subject to DTAA benefits, if applicable.

Note 2): Long term capital gain: Any transfer of equity oriented fund

*units*(refer Note 3) on or after 1 April 2018, shall not be exempt under section 10(38).

Long term capital gains in excess of Rs. 1 lakh shall be taxable @ 10% plus surcharge (as per note 1) plus health & education cess @ 4%.

The capital gain will be computed without giving effect to the 1st and 2nd proviso to section 48 in the manner laid down under the section i.e. without indexation benefit and without foreign currency conversion benefit

Cost for units acquired prior to 1 Feb 2018 and sold on or after 1 April 2018 will be computed as under:

#### Higher of:

Cost of acquisition or

#### Lower of:

FMV of asset on 31 Jan 2018

Full value of consideration accruing as a result of transfer

Note 3) equity oriented fund" means a fund set up under a scheme of a mutual fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10 and,—

- (i) in a case where the fund invests in the units of another fund which is traded on a recognised stock exchange,—
- (A) a minimum of ninety per cent of the total proceeds of such fund is invested in the units of such other fund; and
- (B) such other fund also invests a minimum of ninety per cent of its total proceeds in the equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognised stock exchange; and
- (ii) in any other case, a minimum of sixty-five per cent of the total proceeds of such fund is invested in the equity shares of domestic companies listed on a recognised stock exchange:

Provided that the percentage of equity shareholding or unit held in respect of the fund, as the case may be, shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the monthly averages of the opening and closing figures;

Note 4) Under section 10(23D) of the Income tax Act, 1961, income earned by a Mutual Fund registered with SEBI is exempt from income tax.

Note 5) Since, the scheme in this SID, qualify as an equity oriented fund, Securities Transaction tax is payable by the unit holders on redemption / repurchase of units by the Fund at 0.001% of sale/redemption value. The STT is payable by the seller and is not deductible while computing Capital gains income.

For further details on taxation please refer to the clause on taxation in the SAI.

# **Stamp Duty**

Levying of Stamp Duty on Mutual Fund Transactions -

Pursuant to Notification No. S.O. 4419(E) dated December 10, 2019 and Notification No. G.S.R 226 (E) dated March 30, 2020 issued by Department of Revenue, Ministry of Finance, Government of India, read with Part I of Chapter IV of Notification dated February 21, 2019 issued by Legislative Department, Ministry of Law and Justice, Government of India on the Finance Act, 2019 and clarification letter no: SEBI/IMD/DF2/OW/P/2020/11099/1 issued by Securities and Exchange Board of India dated June 29, 2020,a stamp duty @ 0.005% would be levied on all applicable mutual fund transactions.

	Accordingly, pursuant to levy of stamp duty, the number of units allotted on purchase transactions (including reinvestment IDCW and Switch in) to the unitholders would be reduced to that extent.
Investor services	Ms. Sushma Mata, Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited 6th Floor, Kotak Towers, Building No.21, Infinity Park, Off: Western Express Highway Goregaon - Mulund Link Road, Malad (East), Mumbai 400097 Phone Number: 66056765 Fax: 6708 2213 e-mail: mutual@kotak.com

# D. Computation of NAV

The NAV of the Units of the Scheme will be computed by dividing the net assets of the Scheme by the number of Units outstanding on the valuation date.

The Fund shall value its investments according to the valuation norms (Valuation Policy includes computation of NAV in case of investment in foreign securities), as specified in the Eighth Schedule of the Regulations, or such guidelines / recommendations as may be specified by SEBI from time to time. The broad valuation norms are detailed in the Statement of Additional Information.

NAV of Units under the Scheme will be calculated as shown below:

NAV =	Market or Fair Value of Scheme's investments		Current assets including Accrued Income		Current Liabilities and provisions including accrued expenses
	No. of Units outstanding under the Scheme/Option.				

NAV for the Schemes and the repurchase prices of the Units will be calculated and announced at the close of each Business Day. The NAV shall be computed upto three decimals. The NAV of Direct Plan will be different than the NAV of Regular Plan.

Computation of NAV will be done after taking into account IDCWs paid, if any, and the distribution tax thereon, if applicable. Therefore, once IDCWs are distributed under the IDCW Option, the NAV of the Units under the IDCW Option would always remain lower than the NAV of the Units issued under the Growth Option. The income earned and the profits realized in respect of the Units issued under the Growth Option remain invested and are reflected in the NAV of the Units.

#### V. FEES AND EXPENSES

This section outlines the expenses that will be charged to the scheme.

#### A. New Fund Offer (NFO) Expenses

These expenses are incurred for the purpose of various activities related to the NFO like marketing and advertising, Brokerage, registrar expenses, printing and stationary, bank charges etc.

The New Fund Offer expenses of the scheme will be borne by the AMC.

#### **B.** Total Expense Ratio (TER)

Total Expense Ratio is the total of ongoing fees and operating expenses charged to the scheme, expressed as a percentage of the scheme's daily net assets.

These fees and expenses include Investment Management and Advisory Fee charged by the AMC, Registrar and Transfer Agents' fee, brokerage/commission, marketing and selling costs etc.

As per Regulation 52(6)(c) of SEBI (MF) Regulations, the total expense ratio of the scheme excluding issue or redemption expenses, whether initially borne by the mutual fund or by the asset management company, but including the investment management and advisory fee shall be subject to the following limits:-

Assets under management Slab (In Rs. crore)	Total expense ratio limits
on the first Rs.500 crores of the daily net assets	2.25%
on the next Rs.250 crores of the daily net assets	2.00%
on the next Rs.1,250 crores of the daily net assets	1.75%
on the next Rs.3,000 crores of the daily net assets	1.60%
on the next Rs.5,000 crores of the daily net assets	1.50%
on the next Rs.40,000 crores of the daily net assets	Total expense ratio reduction of
	0.05% for every increase of Rs.5,000
	crores of daily net assets or part
	thereof.
on balance of the assets	1.05%

# **Total Expense Ratio for the scheme**

The AMC has estimated following recurring expenses, as summarized in the below table for the scheme. Total expense ratio of the Scheme (including investment and advisory fees) will be subject to the maximum limits (as a percentage of Daily Net Assets of the Scheme) as per Regulation 52(6) & (6A), as amended from time to time, with no sub-limit on investment and advisory fees.

Expenses Structure	% of daily Net Assets for Regular Plan of Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund
Investment Management and Advisory Fees	
Trustee fee	Upto 2.25%
Audit fees	Орю 2.2370
Custodian fees	

RTA Fees	
Marketing & Selling expense incl. agent commission	
Cost related to investor communications	
Cost of fund transfer from location to location	
Cost of providing account statements and IDCW redemption cheques and warrants	
Costs of statutory Advertisements	
Cost towards investor education & awareness (at least 2 bps)	
Brokerage & transaction cost over and above 12 bps and 5 bps for cash and derivative market trades resp.	
Goods and Services tax on expenses other than investment and advisory fees	
Goods and Services tax on brokerage and transaction cost	
Other Expenses	
Maximum total expense ratio (TER) permissible under Regulation 52 (6)(c) (i) and (6) (a)	Upto 2.25%
Additional expenses under regulation 52 (6A) (c) #	Upto 0.05%
Additional expenses for gross new inflows from specified cities	Upto 0.30%

<sup>#</sup> The AMC shall not charge additional expenses under Regulation 52(6A)(c) in case exit load is not levied/ not applicable

**Expense Structure for Direct Plan** – The annual recurring expenses will be within the limits specified under the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996.

Commission/ Distribution expenses will not be charged in case of Direct Plan. The TER of Direct Plan will be lower than Regular Plan.

In terms of the SEBI Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2018/137 dated October 22, 2018, all fees and expenses charged in a direct plan (in percentage terms) under various heads including the investment and advisory fee shall not exceed the fees and expenses charged under such heads in a regular plan.

However, Direct Plan shall have a lower expense ratio than the Regular Plan. The expenses would exclude distribution expenses, commission, etc and no commission for distribution of Units will be paid / charged under Direct Plan.

#### Additional expenses which may be charged to the Scheme

The following additional expenses may be charged to the Schemes under Regulation 52 (6A), namely-

- Brokerage and transaction costs (including Goods and Services tax) which are incurred for the purpose of execution of trade and is included in the cost of investment, not exceeding 0.12 per cent in case of cash market transactions and 0.05 per cent in case of derivatives transactions. Any payment towards brokerage and transaction cost, over and above the said 12 bps and 5bps for cash market transactions and derivatives transactions respectively may be charged to the scheme within the maximum limit of Total Expense Ratio (TER) as prescribed under regulation 52
- Expenses not exceeding of 0.30 % of daily net assets, if the new inflows from beyond top 30 cities are at least:
  - (i) 30 % of gross new inflows in the scheme; or
  - (ii) 15 % of the average assets under management (year to date) of the scheme; whichever is higher.

Provided that if inflows from such cities is less than the higher of sub-clause (i) or sub- clause (ii), such expenses on daily net assets of the scheme shall be charged on proportionate basis.

Provided further that expenses charged under this clause shall be utilized for distribution expenses incurred for bringing inflows from such cities.

Provided further that amount incurred as expense on account of inflows from such cities shall be credited back to the scheme in case the said inflows are redeemed within a period of one year from the date of investment.

Provided further that the additional TER can be charged based on inflows only from 'retail investors' (SEBI vide its Circular no. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/CIR/P/2019/42 dated March 25, 2019, has defined that inflows of amount upto Rs 2,00,000/- per transaction, by individual investors shall be considered as inflows from "retail investor") from beyond top 30 cities.

Provided that the additional commission for beyond top 30 cities shall be paid as trail only.

In case inflows from beyond top 30 cities is less than the higher of (i) or (ii) above, additional TER on daily net assets of the scheme shall be charged as follows:

Daily net assets X 30 basis points X New inflows from individual investors from beyond top 30 cities

365\* X Higher of (i) or (ii) above

Additional expenses upto 0.05% of daily net assets of the schemes, incurred towards different heads mentioned under Regulation 52 (2) and 52 (4).

Clause 4 of Seventh Schedule to SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 which restricts investments in mutual fund units upto 5% of net assets and prohibits charging of fees, shall not be applicable to investments in mutual funds in foreign countries made in accordance with guidelines as per SEBI circular no. SEBI/IMD/CIR No.7/104753/07 dated September 20, 2007 and SEBI Circular – SEBI/HO/ IMD/DF3/CIR/P/2020/225 dated November 05, 2020 and SEBI/HO/IMD/IMD-II/DOF3/P/CIR/2021/571 dated June 03, 2021. However, the management fees and other expenses charged by the mutual fund(s) in foreign countries along with the management fee and recurring expenses charged to the domestic mutual fund scheme shall not exceed the total limits on expenses as prescribed under Regulation 52(6). Where the scheme is investing only a part of the net assets in the overseas mutual fund(s), the same principle shall be applicable for that part of investment.

# **TER for the Segregated Portfolio**

- 1. AMC shall not charge investment and advisory fees on the segregated portfolio. However, TER (excluding the investment and advisory fees) can be charged, on a pro-rata basis only upon recovery of the investments in segregated portfolio.
- 2. The TER so levied shall not exceed the simple average of such expenses (excluding the investment and advisory fees) charged on daily basis on the main portfolio (in % terms) during the period for which the segregated portfolio was in existence.
- 3. The legal charges related to recovery of the investments of the segregated portfolio may be charged to the segregated portfolio in proportion to the amount of recovery. However, the same shall be within the maximum TER limit as applicable to the main portfolio. The legal charges in excess of the TER limits, if any, shall be borne by the AMC.
- 4. The costs related to segregated portfolio shall in no case be charged to the main portfolio.

<sup>\* 366,</sup> wherever applicable.

#### **Goods and Services tax:**

Goods and Services tax on investment and advisory fees may be charged to the scheme in addition to the maximum limit of TER as prescribed in Regulation 52(6)(c). Goods and Services tax on other than investment and advisory fees, if any, shall be borne by the scheme within the maximum limit of TER as per Regulation 52.

The aforesaid estimates are made in good faith by the Investment Manager and are subject to change inter se among the various heads of expenses and between the Plans. It may also be noted that the total expenses of the Plans will also be subject to change within the overall limits of expenses under Regulation 52. Actual expenses under any head and / or the total expenses may be more or less than the estimates. The Investment Manager retains the right to charge the actual expenses to the Fund, however the expenses charged will not exceed the statutory limit prescribed by the Regulations. There will be no sub limit on management fee, and it shall be within the overall TER specified above.

For the actual current expenses being charged, the investor may refer to the website of the mutual fund.

The fund shall update the current expense ratios on the website (www.kotakmf.com com) at least three working days prior to the effective date of the change. The web link for TER is <a href="https://www.kotakmf.com/Information/investor-service">https://www.kotakmf.com/Information/investor-service</a>

## Illustration of impact of expense ratio on scheme's returns:

Particulars	Regular Plan	Direct Plan
Amount Invested at the beginning of the year	10,000	10,000
Annual Returns before Expenses	800	800
Expenses other than Distribution Expenses	75	75
Distribution Expenses / Commission	25	-
Returns after Expenses at the end of the Year	700	725

Illustration is given to understand the impact of expense ratio on a scheme return and this should not be construed as an indicative return of the scheme. The expenses of the Direct Plan under the Scheme will be lower to the extent of distribution expenses/ commission.

# C. Load structure

Load is an amount which is paid by the investor to subscribe to the units or to redeem the units from the scheme. This amount is used by the AMC to pay commissions to the distributor and to take care of other marketing and selling expenses. Load amounts are variable and are subject to change from time to time. For the current applicable structure, please refer to the website of <a href="https://www.kotakmf.com">www.kotakmf.com</a> or may call at 1800-22-2626 or your distributor.

#### **Entry Load \*- Nil**

#### Exit Load \*\*-

- For redemption / switch out of upto 10% of the initial investment amount (limit) purchased or switched in within 1 year from the date of allotment: Nil.
- If units redeemed or switched out are in excess of the limit within 1 year from the date of allotment: 1%
- If units are redeemed or switched out on or after 1 year from the date of allotment: NIL Units issued on reinvestment of IDCW shall not be subject to entry and exit load.

\* In terms of SEBI Circular No. SEBI/IMD/CIR No. 4/168230/09 dated June 30, 2009, no entry load will be charged on purchase / additional purchase / switch-in. The commission as specified in aforesaid circular, if any, on investment made by the investor shall be paid by the investor directly to the Distributor, based on his assessment of various factors including the service rendered by the Distributor.

\*\* Any exit load charged (net off Goods and Services tax, if any) shall be credited back to the Scheme.

Any imposition or enhancement of Load in future shall be applicable on prospective investments only. A public notice shall be given in respect of such changes in one English daily newspaper having nationwide circulation as well as in a newspaper published in the language of region where the Head Office of the Mutual Fund is situated. In case of changes in load structure the addendum carrying the latest applicable load structure shall be attached to all KIM and SID already in stock till it is updated.

Investors may obtain information on loads on any Business Day by calling the office of the AMC or any of the Investor Service Centers. Information on applicability of loads will also be provided in the Account Statement.

The investor is requested to check the prevailing load structure of the scheme before investing.

For any change in load structure AMC will issue an addendum and display it on the website/Investor Service Centres.

# VI. RIGHTS OF UNITHOLDERS

Please refer to SAI for details.

# VII. PENALTIES, PENDING LITIGATION OR PROCEEDINGS, FINDINGS OF INSPECTIONS OR INVESTIGATIONS FOR WHICH ACTION MAY HAVE BEEN TAKEN OR IS IN THE PROCESS OF BEING TAKEN BY ANY REGULATORY AUTHORITY

#### **SEBI Requirements**

Details of all monetary penalties imposed and/ or action taken during the last three years or pending with any financial regulatory body or governmental authority, against Sponsor(s) and/ or the AMC and/ or the Board of Trustees /Trustee Company; for irregularities or for violations in the financial services sector, or for defaults with respect to share holders or debenture holders and depositors. or for economic offences, or for violation of securities law.

#### Response

- 1. IRDA penalised Kotak Bank for Rs. 1 lakh in the case of payments made by Exide to erstwhile ING Vysya Bank Ltd. (eIVBL) in the financial year 2013-14. IRDA had noted that EXIDE life insurance company had paid infrastructure facility charges to the eIVBL during 2013-14 and IRDA found that it is in violation of clause 21 of Guidelines on Licensing of Corporate Agents (dated 14.7.2015) and Sec 40 of Insurance Act 1938 as the amount paid had exceeded the limit of expenditure on commission stipulated under Sec 40 A of the Insurance Act.
- 2. RBI had imposed a penalty of Rs.20 lakhs on Kotak Mahindra Bank Ltd in February 2019– for KYC deficiencies found in opening ONE savings account opened in the year 2010. This was a case of failure of the personnel in meeting the customer before opening the account. As per the Bank's processes it is mandatory to meet the customer before on-boarding the customer. However, in respect of the cited case, branch personnel had visited the house of the customer but did not meet the customer. However they had certified that they met the customer. Action has already been taken on the errant employee and the process has been reiterated for stricter compliance.
- 3. The Reserve Bank of India (RBI) has, by an order dated June 06, 2019, imposed a monetary penalty of Rs 2 crores (Rs 20 million) on Kotak Mahindra Bank Limited (the bank) for failure to furnish information about details of the shareholding held by its promoters and to submit details of the proposed course of action/plans/strategy of the bank for complying with the permitted timeline for dilution of promoter shareholding.
- 4. RBI imposed a penalty of Rs. 10,000 during 2019-20 for not exchanging soiled mutilated notes observed during in-cognito visit and Rs 30,000 contravention of RBI directions on Facility for Exchange of Notes and coins during inspection of Kanpur Branch.
  - Action taken: Necessary instructions have been issued to all concerned, reiterating to ensure stricter compliance.
- 5. RBI vide its letter dated July 4, 2022 has levied a penalty of INR 10.50 million for failure to comply with the following provisions/Act:
- INR 3 million for non-compliance with directions on 'customer Protection Limiting Liability of customers in Unauthorised Electronic Banking Transactions.
- INR 3 million for contravention of the provisions of subsection (2) of Section 26A of the Act read with paragraph 3 of The Depositor Education and Awareness Fund Scheme' 2014
- INR 4.50 million for non-compliance with directions on Banks, exposure to Capital Markets Rationalization of Norms' and Loans and Advances -Statutory and Other

- 6. RBI vide its letter dated August 10, 2022 has levied a penal interest of INR 1,70,984 for failure to maintain CRR on an average basis during the fortnight July 02, 2022 to July 15, 2022
- 7. During an Incognito visit on the Bank's Ulubari Branch, Guwahati, RBI vide its mail dated August 24, 2022 imposed penalty of INR 10,000 for following deficiencies found in the branch:
  - Facility of Exchange of soiled notes not provided.
  - Facility of Exchange of mutilated notes not provided.

Note: The above does not include the penalty levied by RBI on Currency Chest and Cash Out instances in ATMs as they are operational in nature.

Details of all enforcement actions taken by SEBI in the last three years and/ or pending with SEBI for the violation of SEBI Act, 1992 and Rules and Regulations framed there under including debarment and/ or suspension and/ or cancellation and/ or imposition of monetary penalty/adjudication/enquiry proceedings, if any, to which the Sponsor(s) and/ or the AMC and/ or the Board of Trustees /Trustee Company and/ or any of the directors and/ or key personnel (especially the fund managers) of the AMC and Trustee Company were/ are a party

Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited (AMC) has been served a Show Cause Notice (SCN) by SEBI, vide its letter No. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/OW/P/2019/11854/1 dated May 10, 2019, and Supplementary Show Cause Notice vide SEBI's letter No. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/OW/P/2019/014772/1 dated June 12, 2019, issued under Section 11(1), 11B and 11B (2) of Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 read with provisions of SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996, in the matter of Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Co. Ltd. The alleged charge is, that on maturity date of Kotak FMP Series 127 and 183, close ended debt schemes, investors were not paid full proceeds on the declared NAV due to pending recovery of dues from Essel Group of Companies. The AMC vide its letter dated August 29, 2019, had filed its reply to the aforesaid show cause notice and supplementary show cause notice.

Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited (AMC) has been served a Show Cause Notice (SCN) by SEBI, vide its letter No. SEBI/HO/IMD/DF2/OW/P/2020/13217/1 dated August 13, 2020 in the matter of Kotak FMP Series 187, 189, 193 and 194, issued under Section 11(1), 11B and 11B(2) of Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 read rule 4 (1) of the SEBI (Procedure for holding Inquiry and imposing Penalties) Rules, 1995 for inquiry and imposing penalty under sections 15D (b) and 15 HB of the act read with provisions of the SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996,

SEBI vide its order no. WTM/SM/IMD/IMD-I DOF2/13158/2021-22 dated August 27, 2021 has issued certain directions and imposed penalty to Kotak Mahindra Asset Management Company Limited (KMAMC). KMAMC has been also restrained from launching any new FMP scheme for a period of six months from the date of SEBI order.

The Board of Kotak Asset Management Company Ltd had filed an appeal before the Securities Appellate Tribunal against the SEBI order dated August 27, 2021.

Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Limited (Trustee Company) and few employees of KMAMC had been served a Show Cause Notice by SEBI dated May 31, 2019 in the matter of FMP series 127 and 183, Show Cause Notice dated October 12, 2020 in the matter of

Kotak FMP Series 187, 189, 193 and 194 and Supplementary SCN dated May 06, 2022 Section 11(1), 11B and 11B(2) of Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 read rule 4 (1) of the SEBI ( Procedure for holding Inquiry and imposing Penalties) Rules, 1995 for inquiry and imposing penalty under sections 15D (b) and 15 HB of the act read with provisions of the SEBI (Mutual Fund) Regulations, 1996. In reference to aforesaid Show Cause Notice (SCNs) dated May 31, 2019, October 12, 2020 and May 06, 2022, SEBI vide its order no. Order/SM/AE/2022-23/17536-17542 dated June 30, 2022 has imposed penalty to Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Limited and few employees of KMAMC. Kotak Mahindra Trustee Company Limited and few employees of KMAMC have filed an appeal before the Securities Appellate Tribunal against the SEBI order dated June 30, 2022 on August 16, 2022. The SAT hearing was held on August 24, 2022 and has granted Stay on direction issued under SEBI order dated June 30, 2022. The SAT hearing for SEBI order dated August 27, 2021 and June 30, 2022 is scheduled on February 06, 2023. Any pending material civil or NIL criminal litigation incidental to the business of the Mutual Fund to which the Sponsor(s) and/ or the AMC and/ or the Board of Trustees /Trustee Company and/ or any of the directors and/ or key personnel are a party Any deficiency in the systems and **NIL** operations of the Sponsor(s) and/ or the AMC and/ or the Board of Trustees/Trustee Company which SEBI has specifically advised to be disclosed in the SID, or which has been notified by any other regulatory agency

Notwithstanding anything contained in this Scheme Information Document, the provisions of the SEBI (Mutual Funds) Regulations, 1996 and the guidelines there under shall be applicable.

**Note:** The Scheme under this Scheme Information document was approved by the Trustee at their meeting held on March 25, 2022. The Trustees have ensured that Kotak Banking & Financial Services Fund approved by them is a new product offered by Kotak Mahindra Mutual Fund and is not a minor modification of any existing scheme/fund/product.



#### OFFICIAL COLLECTION CENTRES (FOR FRESH PURCHASES & SWITCH-INS)

#### KMAMC AUTHORISED COLLECTION CENTRES

Agra: Shop No. G-4, Ground Floor, U-Pee Tower, Block No.53/4, Sanjay Place, Agra - 282002. Ahmedabad: 305, 3rd Floor, Siddhivinayak Complex, Near Shivranjani Cross Road, Satellite, Ahmedabad - 380015. Ahmednagar: Shop No 207, 2nd Floor, Vedant Icon, Premdan Chowk, Professor Colony Road, Savedi, Ahmednagar - 414003. Maharashtra. Ajmer: 1st FL, India Heights, Kutchary Road, India Motor Circle, Ajmer - 305001. Aligarh: 1st Floor, Omeshwar Plaza, C1 Omeshwar Plaza, Plot No.3/243, Laxmi Bai Marg, Marris Road, Aligarh - 202001 Allahabad: Upper Ground Floor UG-7, Vashishtha Vinayak Tower, 38-1, Taskand Marg, Civil Lines, Allahabad - 211001. Amritsar: 2nd Floor, SCO-32, Pal Plaza, Distt. Shopping Complex, Block-B, Ranjit Avenue, Amritsar – 143001. Aurangabad: 3rd Floor, Block No. D 28/29, Motiwala Trade Centre, Opp HDFC Bank, Nirla Bazar, Aurangabad – 431001. Ambala: Bldg No.5396, First Floor, Punjabi Mohalla, Nicholson Road, Above Haryana Beauty Parlour, Ambala Cantt, Ambala - 133001. Anand: 201, 2nd Floor Krishna Galleria, Opp. Big Bazar, Besides H.P. Petrol Pump, Anand – Vidhyanagar Road, Anand – 388001. Bangalore: 5th FL, 506, North Block, Manipal Centre, Dickenson Road, Bangalore - 560042. Belgaum: 2nd Floor, Amar Empire, Office No. 10, Near Basaveshwar Circle, Goavess Khanapur Road, Belgaum - 590001, Karnataka. Bhavnagar: 303, 3rd Fl Krushna Darshan, Waghawadi Road, Parimal Chowk, Bhavnagar - 364002. **Bhopal:** Office No.MF-10, First Floor, Above Sony Service Center, Mansarovar Complex, Hoshangabad Road, Bhopal 462011. **Bhubaneshwar:** 2nd Floor, Building No.24, SCR Janpath, Bapujinagar, Bhubaneshwar - 751009. **Bhuj:** Shop No.7, Gr. Fl, "Ramyakala" Nr Poojan Hospital, Hospital Road, Bhuj - 370001. **Bareily:** 1st Floor, Singh Complex, 167-A, Civil Lines, Station Road, Bareily - 243001. **Bhilai:** Shop No.22, Commercial Complex, Nehru Nagar [E], Bhilai - 490006. **Calicut:** 5th Floor, Parco Complex, Near KDC Bank, Kallai Road, Calicut - 673012. **Chandigarh**: 1st Floor, SCO 2475-76, Sector 22-C, Chandigarh - 160022. **Chennai**: Unit G-01 & G-02, Ground Floor, Building No:52-53, Prince Towers, College Road, Nungambakkam, Chennai – 600 006. Tamil Nadu. **Coimbatore**: S. S. Complex, 554B/1, 2nd Floor, D.B. Road, R S Puram, Coimbatore - 641002. **Cuttack**: 3rd Fl, City Mart, Above Vishal Megha Mart, Bajrakbati Road, Cuttack - 753001. **Dehradun:** Office No. 247/2, 1st Floor, Swaraj Plaza, Above Cafe Coffee day, Rajpur Road, Dehradun – 248001. Dhanbad: 2nd Floor, Room No.215, Shriram Plaza, Bank More, Dhanbad: 2001. Durgapur: 2nd Fl, Amantran, Urbashi Commercial Place, Bengal Ambuja, City Centre, Durgapur - 713216. Goa: 3rd Floor, Mathias Plaza, 18th June Road, Panaji, Goa - 403001. Gorakhpur: 1st Floor, Shop No. 6, Cross Road The Mall, Agrasen Chowk, Bank Road, Gorakhpur - 273001 (UP). Gurgaon: Unit no. 214, 2nd floor, Vipul Agora Building, Sector no.28, M G Road, Gurgaon - 122001. Guwahati: Uma Abhaya Complex, 2nd Floor, Opp. Ulubari High School, Bora Service, G.S Road, Guwahati - 781007. Gwalior: 2nd Floor "Sai Pawar Building" 300, Tulsi Vihar Colony, City Centre, Gwalior - 474011. Hisar: Shop No.1, Ground Floor, RD City Center, Near Elite Cinema, Railway Road, Hisar - 12500 (Haryana). Hyderabad: 201, 2nd Floor Legend Esta, Rajbhavan Road, Somajiguda, Hyderabad - 500 082 (Telangana). Hubli: Office No. Near Elite Cinema, Railway Road, Hisar - 125001 (Haryana). Hyderabad: 201, 2nd Floor, Legend Esta, Rajbhavan Road, Somajiguda, Hyderabad - 500 082 (Relangana). Hubli: Office No. 201, 2nd Floor, Challamarad Building, Behind Vivekananda Hospital, Above IDFC First Bank, Deshpande Nagar, Hubli - 580029 (Karnataka). Indore: 2nd Floor, Starlit Tower, Plot No. 29/1, Yashwant Niwas Road, Indore - 452001. Jabalpur: 290-C, Ground Floor, Scientex Building, Opp. Spandhan Hospital, Near Bhawartal Park, Sudarshan Motors Chowk, Jabalpur Hospital to Shastri Bridge Road, Napier Town, Jabalpur - 482001 (M.P.) Jaipur: Office no. 105-106, D-38A, 15T FL, The Landmark Bldg, Subhash Marg, Ahinsa Circle, C-Scheme, Jaipur - 302001. Jalandhar: Office No. 18, 3rd Floor, City Square Building, Eh-197, Civil Lines, GT Road, Jalandhar - 144001, Punjab. Jamnagar: Neo Square, 1st Floor, Office No. 131&136, Pandit Nehru Marg, Nr. Amber Cinema, Jamnagar - 361001. Jamshedpur: 2nd Floor, Bharat Business Centre, Rear Wing, Ram Mandir Area, Bistupur, Jamshedpur – 831001. Jalgaon: Shiv Priya Chambers, 2nd Floor, 1st Part, Main Chitra Square, Plot No.72, Jilha Peth, Jalgaon - 425001 (Maharashtra). Jammu: Shop no.21, A-2, South Block, Ground Floor, Bahu Plaza, Jammu - 180001. Jodhpur: 106, 1st Floor, Modi Arcade, Near Bombay Motor Circle, Chopasani Road, Jodhpur - 342001. Kanpur: Office No. 108/109, 1st Floor, Kochi: Door No.65/877, 1st Fl, Chambers Sykas Extension Near Parikh Pool Railway Gate Kolbapur: - 16001. Kolkata: Dalbousie: Room No.3028, 2 Church Lane Kolkata: - 700001. Chambers, Sykes Extension, Near Parikh Pool, Railway Gate, Kolhapur - 416001. Kolkata - Dalhousie: Room No-302B, 2, Church Lane, Kolkata - 700001. Kolkata: 3rd Fl, The Millenium., 235/2A, AJC Bose Road, Kolkata - 700020. Kota: Office No. 4, 3rd Floor, Kewal Sudesh Tower, 19, Vallabh Nagar, Kota - 324007 (Rajasthan). Kottayam: Shop No.273/4/G3G4, 1st Floor, Pulimoottil Arcade, K K Road, Muttambalam P O, Kanjikuzhy, Kottayam - 686004. Lucknow: 2nd Floor, Aryan Business Park, 90, M.G.Road [Exchange Cottage], Off:Park Road, Hajratganj, Lucknow - 226001. Ludhiana: SCO 16-17, 3rd Floor, Fortune Chambers, Opp: Ludhiana Stock Exchange, Feroze Gandhi Market, Ludhiana - 141001. Madurai: 272/273, Suriya Towers, 2nd Floor, Goodshed Street, Madurai - 625001. Mangalore: D.No. 5-4-169/21, 3rd Floor, Lalbagh Towers, Ballalbhag Circle, Near Kalyan Jewellers, M.G.Road, Mangalore - 575003. Meerut: 1st Floor, Office No. 106, "Om Plaza" Bldg., Begum Bridge Road, Sothiganj, Meerut - 250001. Moradabad: Krishna Complex, 1st Fl, Near Raj Mahal Hotel, Civil Lines, Moradabad – 244001. Mumbai [Borivali-W]: 3rd Floor, 309, Jalaram Business Centre, Above Axis bank, Near Chamunda Circle, Borivali (West), Mumbai -400092. Mumbai [Goregaon]: 6th Floor, Zone IV, Kotak Infinity, Bldg No.21, Infinity Park, Off Western Express Highway, General A K Vaidya Marg, Malad[E], Mumbai - 400097. Mumbai [Nariman Point]: Bakhtawar, 229, 2nd Floor, Nariman Point, Mumbai - 400021. **Mysore:** 1st Floor, Office no. 23, 24 & 25, Prashanth Plaza, CH 16, 5th Cross, 4th Main Road, Chamaraja Mohalla, Saraswathipuram, Mysore – 570009. **Nagpur:** 302,3rd FL Shalwak Manor, East High Court Road, Opp. Dr.Jay Deshmukh's Hospital, Ramdaspeth, Nagpur - 440011. **Nasik:** Office No. 1, Mezzanine Floor, Sharada Niketan, GCK Avenue, Tilakwadi, Opp. Hotel City Pride, Sharanpur Road, Nashik - 422002 (Maharashtra). **New Delhi:** Unit Number 1101, 1103 & 1104, 11TH Floor, Kailash Building. 26, Kasturba Gandhi Marg, New Delhi - 110001. Noida: 206, 2nd Floor, Ocean Plaza, Plot No. P-5, Sector-18, Maharaja Agrasen Marg, Noida - 201301 (UP). Panipat: Lower Ground Floor, Jawa Complex, Near Vijaya Bank, Opp:Bhatak Chowk, G.T.Road, Panipat - 132103. Patiala: SCO-130, 1ST Floor, New Leela Bhawan, Near Punjab National Bank, Patiala - 147001. Patna: 3rd Floor, Office No. 306, Grand Plaza, Frazer Road, Patna - 800001 (Bihar). Pune: Office No 10 / 11, 3rd Floor, Aditya Centeegra, F C Road, Near Dyneshwar Paduka Chowk, Next to Kotak Mahindra Bank, Shivajinagar, Pune – 411005. Pondicherry: Jayalakshmi Complex, 1st Fl, 114-116, Thiruvalluvar Salai, Pillaithottam, Pondicherry - 605013. Raipur: Office No.1-15, 3rd Floor, Raheja Tower, Jail Road, Raipur – 492001. Rajkot: 4th Floor, Star Plaza, Office No.429, Near Phulchhab Chowk, Rajkot - 360001. Ranchi: 3rd Fl, Satya Ganga, Lalji Hirji Road, Main Road, Ranchi - 834001. Rohtak: Lower Gr Floor, Office No.3, "Bank Square" Building, Opp: Myna Tourist Complex, 120-121 Civil Lines, Rohtak - 124001. Rourkela: 2nd Floor, Plot No.: 304, Holding No.: 72,Opp: Old Court, Main Road, Uditnagar, Above Yes Bank & Corporation Bank, Rourkela - 769012. Saharanpur: 1st Floor, Krishna Complex, Opp. Hathi Gate Court Road, Saharanpur – 247001. **Salem:** 2nd Floor, Kandaswarna Shopping Mall, 1/194/2, Saradha College Road, Fairlands, Salem - 636016. **Silliguri:** Nanak Complex, Lower Gr Floor, Plot No. 8598/8599, Sevoke Road, Siliguri – 734001. **Shimla:** 1st, Floor, Bhagra Niwas, Near Lift Road, The Mall, Shimla - 171001. **Surat:** Office no.b-129, 1st Floor, International Trade, Centre [ITC] Building, Majura Gate Crossing, Ring Road, Surat - 395002. **Thane [Mumbai]**: Shop No.2 Gr.Fl, Ram Rao Sahani Sadan, Kaka Sohni Path, Naupada, Thane (West): 400602. **Trichy:** 1st Floor, Vignesh Aradhana, No.16, GF4, Shop no.4, Shastri Road, Tiruchirapalli, Trichy - 620017. **Trivandrum:** Gr. Fl, 'Blossom' Bldg, TC No. 9/1020-3 (New TC No.22/901), Opp. NSS Karayogam, Sasthamangalam Village P.O, Trivandrum 695 010. Thrissur: 2nd Fl, Trichur Trade Centre, Kuruppam Road, Thrissur - 680001 [Kerala]. Udaipur: 1st No. 22/2101, Opp. No.3 Asalyagani, Sastralmagani Minagani Minagani

# OFFICIAL COLLECTION CENTRES (FOR FRESH PURCHASES & SWITCH-INS)

#### I. COMPUTER AGE MANAGEMENT SERVICES LIMITED (CAMS) - INVESTOR SERVICE CENTRES

Ahmedabad: 111-113, 1st Floor, Devpath Building, Off C G Road, Behind Lal Bungalow, Ellis Bridge, Ahmedabad - 380006. Bangalore: Trade Centre, 1st Floor, 45, Dikensen Road, (Next to Manipal Centre), Bangalore - 560042. Bhubaneswar: Plot No. 501/1741/1846, Premises No. 203, 2nd Floor, Kharvel Nagar, Unit-3, Bhubaneswar - 751001. Odisha. Chandrigarh: Deepak Tower, SCO 154-155, 1st Floor, Sector 17-C, Chandigarh - 160017. Chandrapur: Opp Mustafa decor, Behind, Bangalore, Bakery Kasturba, Road, Chandrapur - 442402 (Maharashtra). Chennai: No 178/10, M G R Salai, Nungambakkam, Chennai - 600034. Coimbatore: No 1334; Thadagam Road, Thirumoorthy Layout, R.S. Puram, Behind Venkteswara Bakery, Coimbatore - 641002. Dibrugarh: Amba Complex, Ground Floor, H S Road, Dibrugarh - 786001. Assam. Durapapur: Plot No.3601, Nazrul Sarani, City Centre, Durgapur - 713216. Goa: Office No. 103, 1st Floor, Unitech City Centre, M.G. Road, Panaji Goa, Goa - 403 001. Guntur: D No 31-13-1158, 1st Floor, 13/1 Arundelpet, Ward No. 6, Guntur - 522002 (AP). Hyderabad: 208, 2nd Floor, Jade Arcade, Paradise Circle, Secunderabad - 500003. Indore: 101, Shalimar Corporate Centre, 8-8, South tukogunj, Opp. Greenpark, Indore - 452001. Jaipur: R-7, Yudhisthir Marg, C-Scheme, Behind Ashok Nagar Police Station, 63/2, The Mall, Jaipur - 302001. Kalyan: Office No 413, 414, 415, 4th Floor, Seasons Business Centre, Opp. KDMC (Kalyan Dombivil Municipal Corporation), Shivaji Chowk, Kalyan (West) – 421301 (Maharashtra). Kanpur: 1st Floor, 106 to 108, City Centre, Phase II, 63/2, The Mall, Kanpur - 208001. Kochi: Modayil, Door No. 39/2638 DJ, 2nd Floor, 2A, M.G. Road, Kochi: 682016. Korba: Shop No 6, Shiriam Commercial Complex, Infront of Hotel Blue Diamond Ground Floor, T.P. Nagar, Korba - 495677 (West Bengal). Lucknow: Office No. 107, 1st Floor, Visishali Arcade Building, Plot No. 11, 6 Park Road, Lucknow - 226001. UP. Ludhiana: U/ GF, Prince Market, Green Field, Near Traffic Lights, Sarabha Nagar Pulli, Pakhowal Road, Luchiana - 141002. Madurai: Shop No 3, 2nd

#### II. COMPUTER AGE MANAGEMENT SERVICES LIMITED (CAMS) - TRANSACTION POINT

Agartala: Nibedita, 1st floor, JB Road, Palace Compound, Near Babuana Tea and Snacks, Agartala – 799001 (Tripura West). Agra: No.8, 2nd Floor, Maruti Tower, Sanjay Place, Agra-282002. Ahmednagar: Office No. 3, 1st Floor, Shree Parvati, Plot No. 1/175, Opp. Mauli Sabhagruh, Zopadi Canteen, Savedi, Ahmednagar - 414 003. Ajmer: AMC No. 423/30, New Church Brahampuri, Opp T B Hospital, Jaipur Road, Ajmer - 305001. Akola: Opp. RLT Science College, Civil Lines, Akola - 444001. Aligarh: City Enclave, Opp. Kumar Nursing Home, Ramghat Road, Aligarh - 202001. Allahabad: 30/2, A&B, Civil Lines Station, Besides Vishal Mega Mart, Strachey Road, Allahabad - 211001. Alleppey: Doctor's Tower Building, Door No. 14/2562, 1st floor, North of Iorn Bridge, Near Hotel Arcadia Regency, Allppey - 688 001. Alwar: 2564, Scheme No 1, Arya Nagar, Alwar - 301001. Amaravati: 81, Gulsham Tower, 2nd Floor, Near Panchsheel Talkies, Amaravati: -444601. Ambala: Opposite PEER, Bal Bhavan Road, Ambala - 134003. Amritsar: SCO - 181, 'C' BLOCK RANJIT AVENUE, Amritsar - 140001. Anand: 101, A P Tower, Behind Sardhar Gunj, Next to Nathwani Chambers, Anand - 388001. Anantapur: 15-570-33, I Floor Pallavi Towers, Subash Road, Opp:Canara Bank Anantapur-515 001 Andhra Pradesh. Ankleshwar: G-34, Ravi Complex, Valia Char Rasta, G I D C, Bharuch, Ankleshwar - 393002. Asansol: Block - G, 1st Floor, P C Chatterjee Market Complex, Rambandhu Talab, P O Ushagram, Asansol - 713303. Aurangabad: 2nd Floor, Block No. D-21-D-22 Motiwala Trade Center, Nirala Bazar New Samarth Nagar, Opp. HDFC Bank, Aurangabad - 431001. Balasore: B C Sen Road, Balasore - 756001. Bankura: 1st Floor, Central Bank Building, Machantala, Bankura - 722101. West Bengal. Bareilly: F-62-63, Second



#### II. COMPUTER AGE MANAGEMENT SERVICES LIMITED (CAMS) - TRANSACTION POINT (Cont.)

Floor, Butler Plaza, Civil Lines, Bareilly - 243001, UP. **Basti**: Office No. 3, 1st Floor, Jamia Shopping Complex, (Opposite Pandey School), Station Road, (Uttar Pradesh), Basti - 272002. **Belgaum**: Classic Complex, Block no 104, 1st Floor, Saraf Colony, Khanapur Road, Tilakwadi, Belgaum - 590 006. **Bellary**: 18/47/A, Govind Nilaya, Ward 20, Sangankal Moka Road, Gandhinagar, Bellary I - 583102. **Bengaluru**: First Floor, 17/1, -(272) 12th Cross Road, Wilson Garden, Bengaluru 5600027. **Berhampur**: Kalika Temple Street, Ground Floor, Beside SBI Bazar Branch, Berhampur - 760 002 (Odisha). **Bhagalpur**: Krishna, 1st Floor, Near Mahadev Cinema, Dr R P Road, Bhagalpur - 812002. **Bharuch** (Parent: Anlkeshwar TP): A-111, First Floor, R K Casta, Behind Patel Super Market, Station Road, Bharuch - 392001. **Bhatinda**: 2907 GH, GT Road, Near Zila Parishad, Bhatinda - 151001. **Bhavnagar**: 305-306, Sterling Point, Waghawadi Road, OPP. HDFC Bank, Bhavnagar - 364002. **Bhila**: First Floor, Plot No. 3, Block No. 1, Priyadarshini Parisar West, Behind IDBI Bank, Nehru Nagar, Bhilai - 490020. **Bhilavara**: Indraprastha Tower, 2nd Floor, Shyam Ki Sabji Mandi Near Mukulji Garden, Bhilwara - 311001. **Bhopal**: Plot no 10, 2nd Floor, Alankar Complex, Near ICICI Bank, MP Nagar, Zone II, R. 2007 (1997) (1997 Indraprastha Tower, 2nd Floor, Shyam Ki Sabji Mandi Near Mukulji Garden, Bhilwara - 311001. Bhopal: Plot no 10, 2nd Floor, Alankar Complex, Near ICICI Bank, MP Nagar, Zone II, Bhopal - 462 011. Bhuj: Office No. 4-5, First Floor, RTO Relocation Commercial Complex – B, Opp. Fire Station, Near RTO Circle, Bhuj-Kutch – 370001. Bhusawal (Parent: Jalgaon TP): 3, Adelade Apartment, Christain Mohala, Behind Gulshan-E-Iran Hotel, Amardeep Talkies Road, Bhusawal - 425201. Bikaner: F. 4/5, Bothra Complex, Modern Market, Bikaner - 334001. Bilaspur: Shop No. B - 104, First Floor, Narayan Plaza, Link Road, Bilaspur - 495001. Bokaro: Mazzanine Floor, F-4, City Centre, Sector-4, Bokaro Steel City Bokaro - 827004. Burdwan: 399, G T Road, Basement of Talk of the Town, Burdwan - 713101. C.R. Avenue (Parent: Kolkata ISC): 33, C R Avenue, 2nd Floor, Room No. 13, Kolkata - 700012. Calicut: 29/97G, 2nd Floor, Gulf Air Building, Mavoor Road, Arayidathupalam, Calicut - 673016. Chandrapur: Opp Mustafa Decor, Near Bangalore Bakery, Kasturba Road, Chandrapur - 442 402 Maharashtra. Chennai: 3rd Floor, B R Complex, No. 66, Door No. 11A, Ramakrishna lyer Street, Opp. National Cinema Theatre, West Tambaram, Chennai 600045. Chennai: 158, Rayala Towers, Ground Floor, Chennai - 600002. Chinchwad: Harshal Heights, Shop no 29, Basement, Opp. Gawade Petrol Pump, Link Road, Chinchwad - 411033. Chindwara: 2nd Floor, Parasia Road, Near Surya Lodge, Sood Complex, Above Nagpur CT Scan, Chhindwara - 480001 (Madhya Pradesh). Chittorgarh: 3 Ashok Nagar, Near Heera Vatika, Chittorgarh - 312001. Corochbehar: N. N. Road, Power House, Choupathi, Coochbehar: -736101. Cuttack: Near Indian Overseas Bank, Cantonment Road, Mata Math, Cuttack - 753001. Darbhanga: Shahi Complex, 1st Floor, Near R B Memorial Hospital, VIP Road, Benta, Laheriasarai, Darbhanga 846001. **Davenegere**: 13, 1st Floor, Akkamahadevi Samaj Complex, Church Road, P J Extension, Devengere - 577002. **Dehradun**: 204/121, Nari Shilp Mandir Marg, Old Connaught Place, Dehradun - 248001. **Deoghar**: S S M Jalan Road, Ground Floor, Opp Hotel Ashoke, Caster Town, Deoghar - 814112. **Dewas:** 11 Ram Nagar, 1st Floor, A. B. Road, Near Indian - Allahabad Bank, Dewas – 455001, MP. **Dhanbad:** Urmila Towers, Room No. 111, 1st Floor, Bank More, Dhanbad - 826001. **Dharmapuri**: 16A/63A, Pidamaneri Road, Near Indoor Stadium, Dharmapuri - 636701. **Dhule**: H No. 1793 / A, J B Road, Near Tower Garden, Dhule - 424001. **Erode**: 197, Seshaiyer Complex, Agraharam Street, Erode - 638001. **Faizabad**: Amar Deep Building, 3/20/14, 2nd Floor, Niyawan, Faizabad-224001 **Faridabad**: B-49, 1st Floor, Nehru Ground, Behind Anupam Sweet House, NIT, Faridabad - 121001. **Firozabad**: 53, 1st Floor, Shastri Market, Sadar Bazar, Firozabad - 283 203. **Gandhidham**: Shyam Sadan, 1st Floor, Plot No. 120, Sector 1/A, Gandhidham - 370201, Gujarat. **Gandhinagar**: 507, 5th Floor, Shree Ugati Corporate Park, Opposite Pratik Mall, Near HDFC Bank, Kudasan, Gandhinagar – 382421. **Gaya:** North Bisar Tank, Upper Ground Floor, Near I.M.A. Hall, Gaya 823001, Bihar. **Ghaziabad:** FF - 26, Konark Building, 1st Floor, RDC - Rajnagar, Ghaziabad - 201002. **Goa:** No DU 8, Upper Ground Floor, Behind Techoclean Clinic, Suvidha Complex Near ICICI Bank, Vasco, Goa – 403802. **Gondal:** A/177 Kailash Complex Opp. Khedut Decor GONDAL - 360311. BU 8, upper Ground Floor, Benind Techoclean Clinic, Suvidna Complex Near ICLCT Bank, Vasco, Goa – 403802. Gondal: A/T// Railash Complex Opp. Rhedut Decor GONDAL - 3803 T1 - Gorakhpur: Shop No. 5 & 6, 3rd Floor, Cross Road The Mall, A D Tiraha, Bank Road, Gorakhpur – 273001. Gulbarga: Pal Complex, 1st Floor, Opp City Bus Stop, Super Market, Gulbarga - 585101. Guntur: Door No 5-38-44, 5/1 BRODIPET, Near Ravi Sankar Hotel, Guntur - 522002. Gurgaon: SCO - 17, 3rd Floor, Sector-14, Gurgoan - 122001. Guwahati: Piyali Phukan Road K. C. Path House No - 1 Rehabari Guwahati – 781008. Gwalior: G-6, Global Apartment Phase - II, Opposite Income Tax Office, Kailash Vihar City Centre, Gwalior - 474011. Haldia: J. L. No. 126, Mouza-Basudevpur, Haldia Municipality Ward No. 10, Durgachak, Purba Medinipur, Haldia - 721602. West Bengal. Haldwani: Durga City Centre, Nainital Road, Haldwani - 263139. Haridwar: F - 3, Hotel Shaurya, New Model Colony, Haridwar - 249408. Hazaribagh: Muncipal Market, Annada Chowk, Hazaribagh - 825301. Himmatnagar: D-78, 1st Floor, New Durga Bazar, Near Railway Crossing, Himmatnagar: 383001. Hisasr: 12, Opp HDFC Bank, Red Square Market, Hisar - 125001. Hoshiarpur: Near Archies Gallery, Shimla Pahaha. 1.1. No. 126, Notice3-absudeepur, Haidia Mulincipality Vardinos. 10, Upugacrais, Puritae Medinipur, Haidia - 721 102. West Berdingsh, Haidwain, 2013 129, Haridwarf - 24900. Haridwarf - 24900. Hazaribagh - 82501. Himmatnagar: 1-78, 181 Floor, New Durga Bazar, Near Railway (1908). Similar Pahari Chowk, Hoshirapur - 14801. Hosur: Survey No. 25/204, Attible Road, HCF Post, Mathigin, Above Time Kids School, Opposite to Kuttys Frozen Food, Hosur-635 110 (Tamil Nadu). Hubil: 206 & 207, 1st Floor, A-Biock, Kundagol Complex, Opp Court, Club road, Hubil: 580029. Jabaplary 3, Ground Floor, Datt Towers, Behind Commercial Automobiles, Aspier Town, Dajob University (1908). Jabaplary 148001. Jalob Rev. 144, Vijay Nagar, Near Capital Small Finance Bank, Football How, Jalondare (1), 1914 14001. Purijab, Jalgoan: Rustonial Automobiles, Napier Town, Opp Old Bus Stand, Jalgoan: 425001. Jalana: (Ferent ISC – Auraragabad): Shop No. 11, 1st Floor, Ashoka Flaza, Opp Magist Centre, P. N. Marg, Jamagar - 361001. Jamshedpur: Millennium Tower, Room No. 15, 1st Floor, R. Road, Bistupur, Jamshedpur: Allohorium Charles, Park Rail Bullding, Sector 14, Nanak Nagar Jammu - 180004. Jangapath: 1/5, Nimal Tower, IsC Hospasan Road, Jodhpur - 342003. Jammur: RDS Heights, Lane Opp, S&C Computers, Near Rail Bullding, Sector 14, Nanak Nagar Jammu - 180004. Jungagadh: Circle Chown, Near Chocks Bazar Kaman, Gujarat Jungadh - 362001. Kadipan: A 1750, Block: A, Dist Nadak Kajundari Shari Ling, Ander Chocks Bazar Kaman, Gujarat Jungadh - 362001. Kadipan: A 1750, Block: A, Dist Nadak Kajundari Shari Ling, Rail Charles, Ander Chocks Bazar Kaman, Gujarat Jungadh - 362001. Kadipan: A 1750, Block: A, Dist Nadak Kajundari Shari Shari Rail Chock A, Colone No. 14435, Casa Magnar Shapping Centre, Talagh, Rail Chock, A, Charles Rail Bullding, Sector 14, Nanak Nagar Jammu - 180004. Mangadh: A 1750, Block: A, Dist Nadak Kajundari Shari Sha Delhi 110058. New Delhi: Aggarwal Cyber Plaza-II, Commercial Unit No-371, 3rd Floor, Plot No C-7, Netaji Subhash Palace, Pitampura, New Delhi - 110034. Noida: E-3, Ground Floor, Sector 3, Near Fresh Food Factory, Noida: C-201301. UP Palakkad: 10, 10688, Sreedevic Residency, March Palakunal (10, 1688). Trade (10, 1688 10/11, Maruti Complex, Opp. B R Marbles, Highway Road, Mehsana, Unjha - 384170. **Valsad:** Gita Niwas, 3rd Floor, Opp. Head Post Office, Halar Cross Lane, Valsad - 396001. **Vapi**: 208, 2nd Floor HEENA ARCADE, Opp. Tirupati Tower, Near G.I.D.C. Char Rasta, Vapi – 396195. **Varanasi:** Office no 1, Second floor, Bhawani Market, Building No. D-58/2-A1, Rathyatra, Beside Kuber Complex, Varanasi - 221010. **Vashi:** BSEL Tech Park, B-505, Plot no 39/5 & 39/5A, Sector 30A, Opp. Vashi Railway Station, Vashi, Navi Mumbai – 400705. **Vellore:** AKT Complex 2nd floor, No. 1,3 New Sankaranpalayam Road, Tolgate, Vellore – 632001 (Tamil Nadu). Warangal: A.B.K. Mall, Near Old Bus Depot road, F-7, 1st Floor, Ramnagar, Hanamkonda, Warangal - 506001. Yamuna Nagar: 124-B/R Model Town, Yamunanagar - 135001. Yavatmal: Pushpam, Tilakwadi, Opp Dr Shrotri Hospital, Yavatmal - 445001.